

## **Transnet Freight Rail**

an Operating Division **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

[Registration Number 1990/000900/30]

### **REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)**

**FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS**

<b>RFP NUMBER</b>	<b>: WRAC-PLZ-39413</b>
<b>ISSUE DATE</b>	<b>: 12 October 2022</b>
<b>CLOSING DATE</b>	<b>: 02 November 2022</b>
<b>CLOSING TIME</b>	<b>: 11:00am</b>
<b>TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD</b>	<b>: 12 weeks from closing date</b>

*Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted*

## Contents

Number	Heading
--------	---------

### The Tender

#### Part T1: Tendering Procedures

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| T1.1 | Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender |
| T1.2 | Tender Data                            |

#### Part T2: Returnable Documents

- |      |                             |
|------|-----------------------------|
| T2.1 | List of Returnable Document |
| T2.2 | Returnable Schedules        |

### The Contract

#### Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- |      |                              |
|------|------------------------------|
| C1.1 | Form of Offer and Acceptance |
| C1.2 | Contract Data (Parts 1 & 2)  |

#### Part C2: Pricing Data

- |      |                      |
|------|----------------------|
| C2.1 | Pricing Instructions |
| C2.2 | Price List           |

#### Part C3: Scope of Work

- |      |                     |
|------|---------------------|
| C3.1 | Service Information |
|------|---------------------|

#### Part C4: Affected Property

- |      |                   |
|------|-------------------|
| C4.1 | Affected Property |
|------|-------------------|



## T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

### SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

#### 1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

DESCRIPTION	WRAC-PLZ-39413
TENDER DOWNLOADING	This Tender may be downloaded directly from the National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at <a href="http://www.etenders.gov.za">www.etenders.gov.za</a> and the Transnet website at <a href="https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net">https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net</a> (please use Google Chrome to access Transnet link) <b>FREE OF CHARGE.</b>
CLOSING DATE	<b>11:00am on 02 November 2022</b> Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. <b>If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.</b>

#### 2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
- Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
- Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.
- **Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads**

---

**they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted.**

- b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.
- c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

### **3. CONFIDENTIALITY**

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

### **4. DISCLAIMERS**

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;
- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;

- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;
- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.
- 4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers are required to indicate in tender returnable [clause 12 on T2.2-22], [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.
- 4.12. Transnet reserves the right to perform a risk analysis on the preferred tenderer to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the employer:
  - *unduly high or unduly low tendered rates or amounts in the tender offer;*
  - *contract data of contract provided by the tenderer; or*
  - *the contents of the tender returnables which are to be included in the contract.*

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.



## 6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....(**Tender Data**)

**Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public  
to report any fraud or corruption to  
TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS: 0800 003 056 OR [Transnet@tip-offs.com](mailto:Transnet@tip-offs.com)**



## T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts. The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement was first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za)).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1	The <i>Employer</i> is <b>Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg No. 1990/000900/30)</b>
C.1.2	The tender documents issued by the <i>Employer</i> comprise:  <b>Part T: The Tender</b>  Part T1: Tendering procedures Part T2 : Returnable documents  <b>Part C: The contract</b>  Part C1: Agreements and contract data Part C2: Pricing data
	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data  T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules  C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2)  C2.1 Pricing instructions: Option A C2.2 Price List

---

Part C3: Scope of work	C3.1 Service Information
Part C4: Affected Property	C4.1 Affected Property

---

C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	Contract Specialist
	Name:	Estelle van Wyk
	Address:	Transnet Park Building, 1 <sup>st</sup> Floor, Robert Sobukwe Road, Bellville
	Tel No.	021 940 1901 / 084 764 1601
	E – mail	estelle.vanwyk@transnet.net

---

C.2.1 If the tenderer satisfies the following eligibility criteria he will be eligible to submit a tender.

**1. Stage One: Eligibility in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board:**

a) Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, designation of **5 CE or higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

b) Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status; and
3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 5 CE or higher class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
4. The tenderer shall provide a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement.

***Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.***

## **2. Stage Two: Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2017:**

Transnet has decided to set a minimum B-BBEE threshold for participation in this RFP process. The minimum B-BBEE threshold in this instance is a **B-BBEE level 4 or better (level 1 being the highest)** and Respondents who do not have at least this B-BBEE Level or higher will be disqualified.

Valid proof of Respondent's compliance to B-BBEE requirements stipulated in **T2.2-20: CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire** of this RFP must be submitted.

***Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.***

## **3. Stage Three - Local Production and Content in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:**

### **3.1 COMPULSORY LOCAL CONTENT THRESHOLD**

In terms of section 8(1) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, and the Instruction Note issued by National Treasury on the "Invitation and Evaluation of Bids based on a stipulated minimum threshold for local content and production for the **Rail Permanent Way Sector**, Transnet is required to set a stipulated minimum threshold be set for this RFP.

#### **3.1.1 Local Content Threshold**

A Local Content threshold of **70%** [seventy percent] and **100%** [one hundred percent] will be required for the goods specified in SBD 6.2, to be manufactured by a successful Respondent **for the 45 (forty-five) day contract period** until the remainder of the contract term

Only locally produced or locally manufactured **Railway maintenance of way plant & equipment, Railway Sleepers and Rail Fastening and accessories** with a minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered. If the quantity of materials and/or products required cannot be

---

wholly sourced from South African based manufacturers and/or at the designated local content threshold at any particular time, bidders should obtain written approval from the dtic to supply the remaining portion at a lower local content threshold. Such approval application should be submitted and obtained prior to the closing of the bid. The dtic, in consultation with Transnet, will grant such approval on a case-by-case basis and will consider the following:

- required volumes in the particular bid;
- available collective South African industry manufacturing capacity at that time;
- delivery times;
- availability of input materials and components;
- technical considerations including operating conditions;
- materials of construction; and
- Security of supply and emergencies.

### **3.2 Local Content Notes**

3.2.1 The exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of the advertisement of the tender;

3.2.2 Only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content;

3.2.3 The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the following formula which must be disclosed in the bid documentation:

$$LC = [1 - x/y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the SARB at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

- 3.2.4 The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)] are accessible to all potential tenderers on the DTI's official website; <http://www.the dti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp> at no cost.
- 3.2.5 The rates of exchange quoted by the tenderer in paragraph 4.1 of Returnable Schedule (the Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors) will be verified for accuracy.
- 3.2.6 Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2) together with the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) must be completed, duly signed and submitted at the closing date and time of the bid;
- 3.2.7 The tenderer must familiarise himself with all the information provided in the Local Content instruction notes with particular reference to paragraph 4 of the instruction notes.
- 3.2.8 The Respondent are to ensure that he completes the local content annexures in line with the provisions made in the Guidance Document for the calculation of Local Content. Failure to comply will lead to disqualification.

### **3.3 Mandatory RFP Annexures**

The regulatory and mandatory RFP Annexures, which must be completed by the Respondent in order to declare Local Content, are as follows:

Annexure B – Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content [SBD 6.2]

Annexure C – Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule

Annexure B and C must be completed and submitted even if a complete Local Content exemption letter from DTI has been obtained.

To the extent that an exemption from Local Content has been granted by the DTI, the exemption letter from DTI will be a mandatory returnable document.

Annexures D and E are Supporting Schedules to Annexure C. They are named as follows:

- Annexure D – Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annexure C
- Annexure E – Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annexure C
- Annexure F - Guidance Document for the calculation of Local Content

After completing Declaration D, the bidder should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid. Declarations D and E should be kept by the Respondent for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The Respondent is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract. In addition to what is stated above regarding Annexures D and E, please note that these declarations are to be submitted as part of the Essential Returnable Documents.

### **3.4 Challenges meeting the Local Content Threshold**

Should, after the award of a Bid, the Supplier experience challenges in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for Local Content, Transnet is required to inform the DTI accordingly in order for the DTI to verify the circumstances and provide directives in this regard.

### **3.5 Exchange Rate Verification**

The rate of exchange quoted by the Respondent in the declaration certificates (Annexure B – Declaration Certificate for Local Production & Content [SBD 6.2] and Annexure C – Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) will be verified for accuracy as per the requirement of National Treasury Instruction Notes and Circulars.

---

### 3.6 Local Content Obligations

Respondents are to note that the Local Content commitments made by the successful Respondent(s) will be incorporated as a term of the contract and monitored for compliance. Should the successful Respondent fail to meet its Local obligations, non-compliance penalties shall be applicable as per the contract or Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract. Breach of Local Content obligations also provide Transnet cause to terminate the contract in certain cases where material non-compliance with Local Content requirements are not achieved.

***Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.***

### 4. Stage Four – Due Diligence (Objective Criteria):

Transnet will conduct due diligence on preferred bidders to verify and validate bid submissions on the following:

4.1 Health and Safety, Risk and Environmental will only be assessed:

- T2.2-04 Risk elements (Operational)
- T2.2-05 Health and Safety Management
- T2.2-06 Health and Safety Questionnaire
- T2.2-07 Health and Safety Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-08 Environmental Management

---

C.2.12 No alternative tender offers will be considered.

---

C.2.13.3 Each tender offer shall be in the **English Language**.

---

C.2.13.5 The *Employer's* details and identification details that are to be shown on each tender

C2.15.1 offer package are as follows:

Identification details:

The tender documents must be uploaded with:

- Name of Tenderer: **(insert company name)**
- Contact person and details: **(insert details)**
- The Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413
- The Tender Description: Maintenance of railway track with universal sleeper replacement machine as well as installation of normal sleepers for the CAPECOR Shute in Port Elizabeth for a period of 45 days

---

Documents must be marked for the attention of:  
***Employer's Agent: Estelle van Wyk***

---

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

---

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:  
Time: **11:00am** on the **02 November 2022**  
Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal:  
(<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

**NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED**

---

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.

---

C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.  
**Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.**
2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership in case of all EMEs and QSEs with 51% black ownership or more together with the tender;
3. A valid CIDB certificate in the correct designated grading;
4. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;
5. Letter of Good Standing with the Workmen's compensation fund by the tendering entity or separate Letters of Good Standing from all members of a newly constituted JV.

**Note:** Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

---

---

C.3.11. The Tenderer will be evaluated in accordance with the 80/20 preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations 6 and 7.

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes,

Up to 100 minus  $W_1$  tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed.

**Note:** Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

---

C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
2. the tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;
3. the tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia;

the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical



---

facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,

c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,

d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,

e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and

f) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

---

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).

---

## C.1 General

### C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

*Note:* 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.

2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

### C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

### C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
  - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
  - ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
  - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;

- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

#### **C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent**

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

#### **C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-

- a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

#### **C.1.6 Procurement procedures**

##### **C.1.6.1 General**

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

##### **C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure**

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

### **C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system**

#### **C.1.6.3.1 Option 1**

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

#### **C.1.6.3.2 Option 2**

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

## **C.2 Tenderer's obligations**

### **C.2.1 Eligibility**

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

### **C.2.2 Cost of tendering**

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

### **C.2.3 Check documents**

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

### **C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

### **C.2.5 Reference documents**

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

### **C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

### **C.2.7 Clarification meeting**

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.8 Seek clarification**

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.9 Insurance**

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

### **C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer**

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

### **C.2.11 Alterations to documents**

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

### **C.2.12 Alternative tender offers**

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

### **C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer**

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

### **C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

### **C.2.15 Closing time**

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

## **C.2.16 Tender offer validity**

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

## **C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission**

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

**Note:** *Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

## **C.2.18 Provide other material**

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

## **C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

## **C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies**

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

### **C.2.21 Check final draft**

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

### **C.2.22 Return of other tender documents**

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

## **C.2.23 Certificates**

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

## **C.3 The employer's undertakings**

### **C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer**

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

### **C.3.2 Issue Addenda**

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

### **C.3.3 Return late tender offers**

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

### **C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions**

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

### **C.3.5 Two-envelope system**

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

### **C.3.6 Non-disclosure**

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

### **C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification**

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

### **C.3.8 Test for responsiveness**

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

### **C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies**

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:

- (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
- (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

### C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

### C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

<b>The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:</b>	
<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Qualitative interpretation of goal</b>
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

**The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:**

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

### **C.3.11.1 General**

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

### **C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer**

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

### **C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer**

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
- d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

### **C.3.14 Prepare contract documents**

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

### **C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract**

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

### **C.3.16 Registration of the award**

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

### **C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts**

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

### **C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken**

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

## T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

### 2.1.1 T2.2-01: Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 (“POPIA”)

#### 2.1.1 These schedules are required for pre-qualification and eligibility purposes:

##### **Stage One as per CIDB: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - T2.2-02 CIDB Registration**

##### **Stage Two: Pre-qualification criteria for preferential procurement in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2017**

Valid proof of Respondent’s compliance to B-BBEE requirements stipulated in T2.2-20: CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire of this RFP Transnet has decided to set a minimum B-BBEE threshold for participation in this RFP process. The minimum B-BBEE threshold in this instance is a **B-BBEE level 4 or better (level 1 being the highest)** and Respondents who do not have at least this B-BBEE Level or higher will be disqualified

##### **Stage Three: Local Production and Content in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017**

- Annexure B: Declaration Certificate of Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2) and
- Annexure C - Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule
- A Local Content exemption letter from DTI (where applicable)
- Guidance Document for the Calculation of Local Content

Annexure B & C must be completed and submitted even if a complete Local Content exemption letter from DTI has been obtained)

### 2.1.2 Stage Four: Due Diligence (Objective Criteria)

Transnet will conduct due diligence on preferred bidders to verify and validate bid submissions on the following:

Health and Safety, Risk and Environmental will only be assessed:

- T2.2-04 Risk elements (Operational)
- T2.2-05 Health and Safety Management
- T2.2-06 Health and Safety Questionnaire



- T2.2-07 Health and Safety Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-08 Environmental Management

### **2.1.3 Returnable Schedules:**

#### **General:**

- T2.2-04 Risk Elements (Operational)
- T2.2-05 Health and Safety Management
- T2.2-06 Health and Safety Questionnaire
- T2.2-07 Health and Safety Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-08 Environmental Management
- T2.2-09 Risk Elements
- T2.2-10 Plan
- T2.2-11 Previous experience
- T2.2-12 Authority to submit tender
- T2.2-13 Project Organogram, Management & CV's
- T2.2-14 Letter of Good Standing
- T2.2-15 Record of addenda to tender documents
- T2.2-16 Availability of equipment and other resources
- T2.2-17 Schedule of proposed Subcontractors
- T2.2-18 Quality Management
- T2.2-19 Affected Property Establishment Requirements

#### **Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:**

- T2.2-20: CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- T2.2-21 Non-Disclosure Agreement
- T2.2-22 RFP – Breach of Law
- T2.2-23 RFP Declaration Form
- T2.2-24 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document
- T2.2-25 Service Provider Integrity Pact
- T2.2-26 Supplier Code of Conduct

#### **Bonds/Guarantees/Financial/Insurance:**

- T2.2-27 Insurance provided by the Contractor



Transnet Freight Rail  
Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

## **Transnet Vendor Registration Form:**

T2.2-28 Transnet Vendor Registration Form

### **2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance**

### **2.3 C1.2 Contract Data**

### **2.4 C2.1 Pricing Instructions**

### **2.5 C2.2 Price List**

## **T2.2-01 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")**

### **1. PREAMBLE AND INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1. The rights and obligation of the Parties in terms of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA") are included as forming part of the terms and conditions of this contract.

### **2. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION**

- 2.1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No. of 2013 "(POPIA"):

consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.

- 2.2. The Operator will process all information by the Transnet in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:

Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.

- 2.3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party that will be processed pursuant to this Agreement , the Operator is (\_\_\_\_\_ insert name of Tenderer/Contractor) hereinafter Operator and the Data subject is "Transnet". Operator will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of Transnet and will treat personal information and the information of a third party which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.

- 2.4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this Agreement and the Operator is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.

- 2.5. In terms of this Agreement, the Operator acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party and agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Transnet in terms of this Agreement and only for the purposes as detailed in this Agreement and in accordance with any applicable law.

- 2.6. Should there be a need for the Operator to process the personal information and the information of a third party in a way that is not agreed to in this Agreement, the Operator must request consent from Transnet to the processing of its personal information or and the information of a third party in a manner other than that it was collected for, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.
- 2.7. Furthermore, the Operator will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal information and the information of a third party submitted by Transnet or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal information and the information of a third party to any third party without prior written consent from Transnet.
- 2.8. The Operator shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to the services offered to Transnet in terms of this Agreement (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
- 2.9. The Operator shall notify Transnet in writing of any unauthorised access to personal information and the information of a third party , cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Operator must inform Transnet of the breach as soon as it has occurred to allow Transnet to take all necessary remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and the information of a third party and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.
- 2.10. Transnet may, in writing, request the Operator to confirm and/or make available any personal information and the information of a third party in its possession in relation to Transnet and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA.
- 2.11. Transnet may further request that the Operator correct, delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information and the information of a third party relating to the Transnet or a third party in the Operator's s possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations .
- 2.12. In signing this addendum that is in terms of the POPIA, the Operator hereby agrees that it has adequate measures in place to provide protection of the personal information and the information of a third party given to it by Transnet in line with the 8 conditions of the POPIA and that it will provide to Transnet satisfactory evidence of these measures whenever called upon to do so by Transnet.



**The Operator is required to provide confirmation that all measures in terms of the POPIA are in place when processing personal information and the information of a third party received from Transnet:**

<b>YES</b>	
------------	--

<b>NO</b>	
-----------	--

2.13. Further, the Operator acknowledges that it will be held liable by Transnet should it fail to process personal information in line with the requirements of the POPIA. The Operator will be subject to any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that Transnet submitted to it.

2.14. Should a Tenderer have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Tenderer can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/inforeg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za

### **3. SOLE AGREEMENT**

3.1. The Agreement, constitute the sole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter referred to in paragraph 1.1 of this and no amendment/variation/change shall be of any force and effect unless reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of both parties.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2021

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**Tenderer / Contractor** \_\_\_\_\_

(Operator)

Authorised signatory for and on behalf of Tenderer / Contractor \_\_\_\_\_ who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Agreement.

#### **AS WITNESSES:**

1. Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-02: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - CIDB Grading Designation

### Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are to indicate their CIDB Grading by filling in the table below. **Attach a copy of the CIDB Grading Designation or evidence of being capable of being so registered.**

CRS Number	Status	Grading	Expiry Date

- Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **5 CE or higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

### 2. Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

- every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
- the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status; and
- the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **5 CE or higher** class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
- the Contractor shall provide the employer with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement;
- and in the event that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture' the Memorandum of Incorporation to be provided within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract Date.

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

## **Guidance Document for the Calculation of Local Content**

### **1. DEFINITIONS**

Unless explicitly provided in this guideline, the definitions given in SATS 1286:2011 apply.

### **2. GENERAL**

#### **2.1. Introduction**

This guideline provides tenderers with a detailed description of how to calculate local content of products (goods, services and works) by components/material/services and enables them to keep an updated record for verification requirements as per the SATS 1286:2011 Annexure A and B.

The guideline consists of two parts, namely:

- a written guideline; and
- three declarations that must be completed:
  - Declaration C: “Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule” (see Annexure C);
  - Declaration D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure D); and
  - Declaration E: “Local Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure E).

The guidelines and declarations should be used by tenderers when preparing a tender. A tenderer must complete Declarations D and E, and consolidate the information on Declaration C.

Annexure C must be submitted with the tender by the closing date and time as determined by the Tender Authority. The Tender Authority reserves the right to request that Declarations D and E also be submitted.

If the tender is successful, the tenderer must continuously update Declarations C, D and E with actual values for the duration of the contract.

**NOTE:**

Annexure A is a note to the purchaser in SATS 1286:2011; and  
Annexure B is the Local Content Declaration IN SATS 1286:2011.

**2.2. What is local content?**

According to SATS 1286:2011, the local content of a product is the tender price less the value of imported content, expressed as a percentage. It is, therefore, necessary to first compute the imported value of a product to determine the local content of a product.

**2.3. Categories: Imported and Local Content**

The tenderer must differentiate between imported content and local content.

Imported content of a product by components/material/services is separated into two categories, namely:

- products imported directly by the tenderer; and
- products imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer.

**2.3.1. Imported Content**

Identify the imported content, if any, by value for products by component/material/services. In the case of components/materials/services sourced from a South African manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor (i.e. third party), obtain that information and Declaration D from the third party.

Calculate the imported content of components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products for which the tender is to be submitted.

As stated in clause 3.2.4 of SATS 1286:2011: "If information on the origin of components, parts or materials is not available, it will be deemed to be imported content."

#### 2.3.1.1. Imported directly by the tenderer:

When the tenderer import products directly, the onus is on the tenderer to provide evidence of any components/materials/services that were procured from a non-domestic source. The evidence should be verifiable and pertain to the tender as a whole. Typical evidence will include commercial invoices, bills of entry, etc.

When the tenderer procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing, etc and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

#### 2.3.1.2. Imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer:

When the tenderer supplies components/material/services that are imported by any third party (for example, a domestic manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor in the supply chain), the onus is on the tenderer to obtain verifiable evidence from the third party.

The tenderer must obtain Declaration D from all third parties for the related tender. The third party must be requested by the tenderer to continuously update Declaration D. Typical evidence of imported content will include commercial invoices, bills of entry etc.

When a third party procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing etc. and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

#### 2.3.1.3. Exempt Imported Content:

Exemptions, if any, are granted by the Department of Trade and Industry (**the dti**). Evidence of the exemptions must be provided and included in Annexure D.

#### **2.3.2. Local Content**

Identify and calculate the local content, by value for products by components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products.

### **3. ANNEXURE C**

#### **3.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure C: Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule**

*Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure C.*

**C1. Tender Number**

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

**C2. Tender description**

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

**C3. Designated products**

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

**C4. Tender Authority**

Supply the name of the tender authority.

**C5. Tendering Entity name**

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

**C6. Tender Exchange Rate**

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

**C7. Specified local content %**

Provide the specified minimum local content requirement for the tender (i.e. 80%), as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MDB) 6.2.

**C8. Tender item number**

Provide the tender item number(s) of the products that have a local content requirement as per the tender specification.

**C9. List of items**

Provide a list of the item(s) corresponding with the tender item number.  
This may be a short description or a brand name.

**Calculation of local content**

**C10. Tender price**

Provide the unit tender price of each item excluding VAT.

**C11. Exempted imported content**

Provide the ZAR value of the exempted imported content for each item, if applicable. These value(s) must correspond with the value(s) of column D16 on Annexure D.

**C12. Tender value net of exempted imported content**

Provide the net tender value of the item, if applicable, by deducting the exempted imported content (C11) from the tender price (C10).

**C13. Imported value**

Provide the ZAR value of the items' imported content.

**C14. Local value**

Provide the local value of the item by deducting the Imported value (C13) from the net tender value (C12).

**C15. Local content percentage (per item)**

Provide the local content percentage of the item(s) by dividing the local value (C14) by the net tender value (C12) as per the local content formula in SATS 1286.

**Tender Summary**

**C16. Tender quantity**

Provide the tender quantity for each item number as per the tender specification.

**C17. Total tender value**

Provide the total tender value by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the tender price (C10).

**C18. Total exempted imported content**

Provide the total exempted imported content by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the exempted imported content (C11). These values must correspond with the values of column D18 on Annexure D.

**C19. Total imported content**

Provide the total imported content of each item by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the imported value (C13).

**C20. Total tender value**

Total tender value is the sum of the values in column C17.

**C21. Total exempted imported content**

Total exempted imported content is the sum of the values in column C18. This value must correspond with the value of D19 on Annexure D.

**C22. Total tender value net of exempted imported content**

The total tender value net of exempt imported content is the total tender value (C20) less the total exempted imported content (C21).

**C23. Total imported content**

Total imported content is the sum of the values in column C19. This value must correspond with the value of D53 on Annexure D.

**C24. Total local content**

Total local content is the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22) less the total imported content (C23). This value must correspond with the value of E13 on Annexure E.

**C25. Average local content percentage of tender**

The average local content percentage of tender is calculated by dividing total local content (C24) by the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22).

## 4. ANNEXURE D

### 4.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”

*Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure D.*

**D1. Tender number**

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

**D2. Tender description**

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

**D3. Designated products**

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

**D4. Tender authority**

Supply the name of the tender authority.

**D5. Tendering entity name**

Provide the tendering entity name (i.e. Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

**D6. Tender exchange rate**

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

**Table A. Exempted Imported Content**

**D7. Tender item number**

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

**D8. Description of imported content**

Provide a list of the exempted imported product(s), if any, as specified in the tender.

**D9. Local supplier**

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

**D10. Overseas supplier**

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the exempted imported product(s).

**D11. Imported value as per commercial invoice**

Provide the foreign currency value of the exempted imported product(s) disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

**D12. Tender exchange rate**

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

**D13. Local value of imports**

Convert the value of the exempted imported content as per commercial invoice (D11) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D12) disclosed in the tender documentation.

**D14. Freight costs to port of entry**

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the exempted imported item.

**D15. All locally incurred landing costs and duties**

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the exempted imported product(s) as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

**D16. Total landed costs excl VAT**

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported by adding the corresponding item values in columns D13, D14 and D15. These values must be transferred to column C11 on Annexure C.

**D17. Tender quantity**

Provide the tender quantity of the exempted imported products as per the tender specification.

**D18. Exempted imported value**

Provide the imported value for each of the exempted imported product(s) by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D16) by the

tender quantity (D17). The values in column D18 must correspond with the values of column C18 of Annexure C.

**D19. Total exempted imported value**

The total exempted imported value is the sum of the values in column D18. This total must correspond with the value of C21 on Annexure C.

**Table B. Imported Directly By Tenderer**

**D20. Tender item numbers**

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

**D21. Description of imported content:**

Provide a list of the product(s) imported directly by tender as specified in the tender documentation.

**D22. Unit of measure**

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

**D23. Overseas supplier**

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

**D24. Imported value as per commercial Invoice**

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported directly by tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

**D25. Tender rate of exchange**

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

**D26. Local value of imports**

Convert the value of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per commercial invoice (D24) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D25) disclosed in the tender documentation.

**D27. Freight costs to port of entry**

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

**D28. All locally incurred landing costs and duties**

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

**D29. Total landed costs excl VAT**

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported directly by the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D26, D27 and D28.

**D30. Tender quantity**

Provide the tender quantity of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per the tender specification.

**D31. Total imported value**

Provide the total imported value for each of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D29) by the tender quantity (D30).

**D32. Total imported value by tenderer**

The total value of imports by the tenderer is the sum of the values in column D31.

**Table C. Imported by Third Party and Supplied to the Tenderer**

**D33. Description of imported content**

Provide a list of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer as specified in the tender documentation.

**D34. Unit of measure**

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to tenderer as disclosed in the commercial invoice.

**D35. Local supplier**

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

**D36. Overseas supplier**

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported products.

**D37. Imported value as per commercial invoice**

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by SARS.

**D38. Tender rate of exchange**

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

**D39. Local value of imports**

Convert the value of the product(s) imported by the third party as per commercial invoice (D37) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D38) disclosed in the tender documentation.

**D40. Freight costs to port of entry**

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer.

**D41. All locally incurred landing costs and duties**

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

**D42. Total landed costs excluding VAT**

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each product imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D39, D40 and D41.

**D43. Quantity imported**

Provide the quantity of each product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer for the tender.

**D44. Total imported value**

Provide the total imported value of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (D42) by the quantity imported (D43).

**D45. Total imported value by third party**

The total imported value from the third party is the sum of the values in column D44.

**Table D. Other Foreign Currency Payments**

**D46. Type of payment**

Provide the type of foreign currency payment. (i.e. royalty payment for use of patent, annual licence fee, etc).

**D47. Local supplier making the payment**

Provide the name of the local supplier making the payment.

**D48. Overseas beneficiary**

Provide the name of the overseas beneficiary.

**D49. Foreign currency value paid**

Provide the value of the listed payment(s) in their foreign currency.

**D50. Tender rate of exchange**

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

**D51. Local value of payments**

Provide the local value of each payment by multiplying the foreign currency value paid (D49) by the tender rate of exchange (D50).

**D52. Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or third party**

The total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or a third party is the sum of the values in column D51.

**D53. Total of imported content and foreign currency payment**

The total imported content and foreign currency payment is the sum of the values in column D32, D45 and D52. This value must correspond with the value of C23 on Annexure C.

**5. ANNEXURE E**

**5.1. Guidelines to completing Annexure E: “Local Content Declaration- Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”**

*The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure E*

**E1. Tender number**

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

**E2. Tender description**

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

**E3. Designated products**

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (for example, buses/canned vegetables).

**E4. Tender authority**

Supply the name of the tender authority.

**E5. Tendering entity name**

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd) Ltd).

**Local Goods, Services and Works**

**E6. Description of items purchased**

Provide a description of the items purchased locally in the space provided.

**E7. Local supplier**

Provide the name of the local supplier that corresponds to the item listed in column E6.

**E8. Value**

Provide the total value of the item purchased in column E6.

**E9. Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)**

Total local products (goods, services and works) is the sum of the values in E8.

**E10. Manpower costs:**

Provide the total of all the labour costs accruing only to the tenderer (i.e. not the suppliers to tenderer).

**E11. Factory overheads:**

Provide the total of all the factory overheads including rental, depreciation and amortisation for local and imported capital goods, utility costs and consumables. (Consumables are goods used by individuals and businesses that must be replaced regularly because they wear out or are used up. Consumables can also be defined as the components of an end product that are used up or permanently altered in the process of manufacturing, such as basic chemicals.)

**E12. Administration overheads and mark-up:**

Provide the total of all the administration overheads, including marketing, insurance, financing, interest and mark-up costs.

**E13. Total local content:**

The total local content is the sum of the values of E9, E10, E11 and E12. This total must correspond with C24 of Annexure C.

## SBD 6.2

### T2.2-03: Pre-qualification Criteria Schedule: Declaration of Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

#### 1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) makes provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of bids local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for bids referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 4.1 below.

**The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.**

- 1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation;

#### 2. Definitions

- 2.1. **"bid"** includes written price quotations, advertised competitive bids or proposals;
- 2.2. **"bid price"** price offered by the bidder, excluding value added tax (VAT);

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

- 2.3. **"contract"** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.4. **"designated sector"** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 2.5. **"duly sign"** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility(close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 2.6. **"imported content"** means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad (this includes labour or intellectual property costs), plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 2.7. **"local content"** means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 2.8. **"stipulated minimum threshold"** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 2.9. **"sub-contract"** means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.
3. **The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:**

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
Rail Permanent Way Sector:	
• Railway maintenance of way plant & equipment	70 %
• Railway Sleepers	100 %
• Rail Fastening and accessories	100 %

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

( ***Tick applicable box*** )

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

- 4.1. If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on [www.reservebank.co.za](http://www.reservebank.co.za)

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

<b>Currency</b>	<b>Rates of exchange</b>
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

5. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
 Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION**  
**(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)**

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)**

**IN RESPECT OF BID NO. WRAC-PLZ-39413**

**ISSUED BY:** TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL ON BEHALF OF TRANSNET SOC LTD

NB

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on [http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial\\_development/ip.jsp](http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp). Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, ..... (full names), do hereby declare, in my capacity as .....of.....(name of bidder entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
  - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
- (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Price of the Designated commodity <b>Railway Maintenance of way plant and equipment</b> Ex VAT	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	<b>70%</b>
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	_____ %

Price of the Designated commodity <b>Railway Sleepers</b> Ex VAT	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	<b>100%</b>
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	_____ %

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Price of the Designated commodity <b>Rail Fastening and accessories</b> Ex VAT	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	<b>100%</b>
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	_____ %

**If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above. The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.**

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 1** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 2** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE TO TENDERERS: Failure to fully complete, declare, sign & date this SBD6.2 Declaration as well as the accompanying Annexure C "local content declaration - summary schedule" may result in the tender submission being non-responsive and disqualified from any further evaluation.**

## Schedule A – Non-compliance for Local Content

### Non-compliance Penalties for Local Content:

- a) If for any reason the *Contractor* is unable to achieve the local content undertaking, the *Contractor* must approach the Department of Trade and Industry (“DTI”) to obtain exemption in order to supply the goods at a lower local content threshold. The *Contractor* is obliged to approach DTI for exemption within 10 (ten) days of determining that it is unable to achieve any milestone target or local content threshold.
- b) Should the DTI provide exemption, the *Contractor* shall be entitled to provide the goods at the lower local content threshold set by DTI. In such event, the Parties shall in good faith renegotiate the milestone targets or local content undertaking to ensure that the lowered local content thresholds are achieved.
- c) Should DTI not provide the necessary exemption, the *Contractor* shall be obliged to meet each milestone target as stated in the Local Content Plan or the local content undertaking.
- d) Should the *Contractor* fail to meet any milestone target or the local content undertaking, the following remedies shall apply without limiting any of the *Employer’s* other rights in law:
  - i. The *Employer* shall afford the *Contractor* a period of thirty (30) days to remedy its non-compliance.
  - ii. Should the *Contractor* fail to meet its obligations within the further 30 day period, the *Contractor* shall pay a Non-Compliance penalty (“Non-compliance Penalty”) to the *Employer* in respect of such Non-compliance as set out in clause iv below. The penalties shall be imposed per milestone measurement for non-delivery of committed values in the case of a Local Content Plan or shall be imposed against the non-delivery of committed values where local content undertakings must be met immediately.
  - iii. To the extent that the Actual Local Content Spend<sup>1</sup> is lower than the Required Local Content Spend<sup>2</sup> (or the Adjusted Required Local Content Spend<sup>3</sup>, as the case may be), the *Contractor* shall be liable for Penalties which is the difference in value between the Actual Local Content Spend and the Required Local Content Spend (or the Adjusted Required Local Content Spend, as the case may be) plus an additional percentage of such difference. Such Non-compliance Penalties shall be calculated and levied at the relevant milestones as stipulated in the Local Content Plan or shall be imposed against the non-delivery of committed values where local content undertakings must be met immediately, in accordance with clause iv below.
  - iv. Non-compliance penalties shall apply at the following rate: the difference in value between the Required Local Content Spend and the Actual Local Content Spend, plus 5% of such difference.
  - v. In order to guarantee that the *Contractor* meets its obligations in terms of the Local Content Plan or its committed local content undertaking, the *Employer* shall be entitled to retain a Non-compliance Penalty at the rate of 1% of every monthly payment due by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* over the contract period (“the Local Content Retention Amount”). The Local Content Retention Amount shall be set off against any penalties payable by the *Contractor* at any milestone assessment.
- e) Should no penalties be imposed during the duration of the contract, the *Employer* shall refund the full value of the Local Content Retention Amount to the *Contractor* at the end of the contract period.
- f) Should any unpaid penalties remain at the end of the contract period, then without limiting other rights that the *Employer* may have in law, the *Contractor* shall forfeit the Local Content Retention Amount and shall have no further claim against the *Employer* for the repayment of such amount.

### Non-compliance Penalty Certificate:

<sup>1</sup> Actual Local Content Spend means the monetary value of local content initiatives actually delivered by the Supplier during the period under review.

<sup>2</sup> Required Local Content Spend means the monetary value of local content obligations that the Supplier has agreed to deliver during the period under review.

<sup>3</sup> Adjusted Required Local Content Spend means any adjustment to the Required Local Content Spend as prescribed by DTI through the process of exemption referred to in clause c) above and as agreed to between the parties, reduced to writing and signed by the parties.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

- a) If any Non-compliance Penalty arises, the *Employer* shall issue a Non-compliance Penalty Certificate on the last day of each month during such Non-compliance indicating the Non-compliance Penalties which have accrued during that period.
- b) A Non-compliance Penalty Certificate shall be prima facie proof of the matters to which it relates. If the *Contractor* disputes any of the amounts set out in a Non-compliance Penalty Certificate:
  - the dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Contract; and
  - if pursuant to that referral, it is determined that the *Contractor* owes any amount to the *Employer* pursuant to the Non-compliance Penalty Certificate, then the *Contractor* shall pay such amount to the *Employer* within 10 (ten) Business Days of the determination made pursuant to such determination and an accompanying valid Tax Invoice.

**Payment of Non-compliance Penalties:**

- a) Subject to Clause i) above, the *Contractor* shall pay the Non-compliance Penalty indicated in the Non-compliance Penalty Certificate within 10 (ten) Business Days of the *Employer* issuing a valid Tax Invoice to the *Contractor* for the amount set out in that certificate. If the *Employer* does not issue a valid Tax Invoice to the *Contractor* for Non-compliance Penalties accrued during any relevant period, those Non-compliance Penalties shall be carried forward to the next period.
- b) The *Contractor* shall pay the amount due within 10 (ten) days after receipt of a valid Tax Invoice from the *Employer*, failing which Transnet shall, without prejudice to any other rights of the *Employer* under this Agreement, be entitled to call for payment which may be in any form the *Employer* deems reasonable and appropriate.
- c) It is agreed that the *Employer*, the DTI, the South African Bureau of Standards and/or any of their appointed agents shall be entitled to monitor, evaluate and audit the *Contractor's* compliance with its obligations under the Local Content Plan. To this end, the *Contractor* shall provide its full cooperation to the respective bodies referred to in this clause to ensure that effective monitoring, evaluation and auditing takes place.
- d) The Non Compliance Penalties set forth in this Clause are stated exclusive of VAT. Any VAT payable on Non Compliance Penalties will be for the account of the *Contractor*.



## Annex D

### Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) **Tender No.** WRAC-PLZ-39413  
(D2) **Tender description:** MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS  
(D3) **Designated Products:** Rail Permanent Way (Railway Maintenance of way plant and equipment)  
(D4) **Tender Authority:** Transnet Freight Rail  
(D5) **Tendering Entity name:**  
(D6) **Tender Exchange Rate:**

**Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations**

Pula  EU  GBP

#### A. Exempted imported content

Tender item no's		Calculation of imported content							Summary			
		Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)		(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)

(D19) Total exempt imported value

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

#### B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Tender item no's		Calculation of imported content							Summary			
		Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)		(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)

(D32) Total imported value by tenderer



## Annex E

### Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	<b>Tender No.</b>	WRAC-PLZ-39413	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 5px;"> <b>Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations</b> </div>
	<b>Tender description:</b>	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS	
	<b>Designated products:</b>	Rail Permanent Way (Railway Maintenance of way plant and equipment)	
	<b>Tender Authority:</b>	Transnet Freight Rail	
	<b>Tendering Entity name:</b>		

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description Raw Material items purchased	Local Supplier Name	Manufacturer Contact Details	Value
	(E6)	(E7)		(E8)
<b>(E9) Total Raw Materials (Goods, Services and Works)</b>				

(E10)	<b>Manpower costs</b>	( Tenderer's manpower cost)	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
	<b>Factory overheads</b>	(Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
	<b>Administration overheads and mark-up</b>	(Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
<b>(E13) Total local content</b>			<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
<b>This total must correspond with Annex C - C24</b>			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Annex C

### Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) **Tender No.** WRAC-PLZ-39413

(C2) **Tender description:** MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

(C3) **Designated product(s)** Rail Permanent Way (Rail Fastening and accessories)

(C4) **Tender Authority:** Transnet Freight Rail

(C5) **Tendering Entity name:** Pula

(C6) **Tender Exchange Rate:** EU  GBP

(C7) **Specified local content %** 100%

**Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations**

Tender item no's		List of items	Calculation of local content				Tender summary				
			Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Commodity Qty	Total Commodity value	Total exempted imported content
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
		Rail Fastening and accessories									
			(C20) Total tender value								

**Signature of tenderer from Annex B**

(C21) Total Exempt imported content

(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content

(C23) Total Imported content

(C24) Total local content

(C25) Average local content % of tender

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Annex D

### Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1)	<b>Tender No.</b>	WRAC-PLZ-39413			
(D2)	<b>Tender description:</b>	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS			
(D3)	<b>Designated Products:</b>	Rail Permanent Way (Rail Fastening and accessories)			
(D4)	<b>Tender Authority:</b>	Transnet Freight Rail			
(D5)	<b>Tendering Entity name:</b>				
(D6)	<b>Tender Exchange Rate:</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%; border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">Pula</td> <td style="width: 30%; border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">EU</td> <td style="width: 30%; border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">GBP</td> </tr> </table>	Pula	EU	GBP
Pula	EU	GBP			

**Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations**

#### A. Exempted imported content

Calculation of imported content									
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)

(D19) Total exempt imported value

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

Summary	
Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D17)	(D18)

#### B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Calculation of imported content									
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)

(D32) Total imported value by tenderer

Summary	
Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D30)	(D31)



## Annex E

### Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	<b>Tender No.</b>	WRAC-PLZ-39413	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 5px;"> <b>Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations</b> </div>
	<b>Tender description:</b>	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS	
	<b>Designated products:</b>	Rail Permanent Way (Rail Fastening and accessories)	
	<b>Tender Authority:</b>	Transnet Freight Rail	
	<b>Tendering Entity name:</b>		

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description Raw Material items purchased	Local Supplier Name	Manufacturer Contact Details	Value
	(E6)	(E7)		(E8)
<b>(E9) Total Raw Materials (Goods, Services and Works)</b>				

(E10)	<b>Manpower costs</b>	( Tenderer's manpower cost)	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
(E11)	<b>Factory overheads</b>	(Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
(E12)	<b>Administration overheads and mark-up</b>	(Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
<b>(E13) Total local content</b>			<input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
<b>This total must correspond with Annex C - C24</b>			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_









### T2.2-04 Objective Criteria: Risk Elements (Operational)

<b>Operational Risk – Universal Sleeper replacement machine</b>	<b>Response</b>		<b>Supporting Documentation</b>
	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	
Bidder to start rendering the service 7 days after the receipt of the award letter			Commitment letter on the company letter head.
Bidder to offer Supply, Operate and Maintain contract			Signed Method Statement

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-05: Objective Criteria: Health and Safety Management

Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender:

1. The Tenderers must provide their own project specific health and safety Plan.
2. Health and safety cost breakdown (Price List)
3. Safety, Policy signed by the Chief Executive Officer, must include or cover the following five elements –
  - Commitment to Safety, prevention of pollution,
  - Continual improvement,
  - Compliance to legal requirements, appropriate to the nature of contractor's activities,
  - Hold management accountable for development of the safety systems
  - Include objectives and targets.
4. Table or outline the Roles & Responsibilities, such as S16.2 CEO, CR8.1 Construction manager, CR8.2 Assistant Construction manager, CR8.5 Safety officer, CR8.7 Construction Supervisor, CR8.8 Construction assistant supervisor, CR9.1 Risk Assessor, 17.1 SHE Reps, etc. as per the Occupational health and safety Act 85 of 1993
5. List of job categories for project and competencies required per category and develop a training Matrix for all employees who will be working on the project. This matrix must include Management and highlight training planned dates.
6. Overview of the project specific Baseline Risk Assessment (RA), indicating major activities of the project.
7. **Three years** synopsis of SHE incidents, description, type and action taken to prevent re-occurrence.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

8. Complete and return with tender documentation the Contractor Safety Questionnaire included as Returnable T2.2-06

<b>Attached submissions to this schedule:</b>
---

Signed	.....	Date	.....
Name	.....	Position	.....
Tenderer	.....		

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## T2.2-06: Objective Criteria: Health and Safety Questionnaire

<b>1. SAFE WORK PERFORMANCE</b>			
1A. Injury Experience / Historical Performance - Alberta			
Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following:			
Year			
Number of medical treatment cases			
Number of restricted work day cases			
Number of lost time injury cases			
Number of fatal injuries			
Total recordable frequency			
Lost time injury frequency			
Number of worker manhours			
1 - Medical Treatment Case	Any occupational injury or illness requiring treatment provided by a physician or treatment provided under the direction of a physician		
2 - Restricted Work Day Case	Any occupational injury or illness that prevents a worker from performing any of his/her craft jurisdiction duties		
3 - Lost Time injury Cases	Any occupational injury that prevents the worker from performing any work for at least one day		
4 - Total Recordable Frequency	Total number of Medical Treatment, Restricted Work and Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divided by total manhours		
5- Lost Time Injury Frequency	Total number of Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divide by total manhours		
1B. Workers' Compensation Experience			
Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following (if applicable):			
Industry Code:		Industry Classification:	
Year			
Industry Rate			
Contractor Rate			
% Discount or Surcharge			
Is your Workers' Compensation account in good standing? (Please provide letter of confirmation)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
<b>2. CITATIONS</b>			
2A.	Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under Health, Safety and/or Environmental Legislation in the last 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, provide details:		
2B.	Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under the above Legislation in another Country, Region or State? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, provide details:		

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

### 3. CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION

Does your company have a Certificate of Recognition?

Yes  No If Yes, what is the Certificate No. \_\_\_\_\_ Issue Date \_\_\_\_\_

### 4. SAFETY PROGRAM

Do you have a written safety program manual?  Yes  No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Do you have a pocket safety booklet for field distribution?  Yes  No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Does your safety program contain the following elements:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
CORPORATE SAFETY POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INCIDENT NOTIFICATION POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	EMERGENCY RESPONSE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RECORDKEEPING & STATISTICS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
REFERENCE TO LEGISLATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINE POLICY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	WORKPLACE INSPECTIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RESPONSIBILITIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	INVESTIGATION PROCESS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PPE STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TRAINING POLICY & PROGRAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMMUNICATION PROCESSES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MODIFIED WORK PROGRAM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			

### 5. TRAINING PROGRAM

5A. Do you have an orientation program for new hire employees?  Yes  No

If Yes, include a course outline. Does it include any of the following:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY REPORTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TRENCHING & EXCAVATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INJURY REPORTING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SIGNS & BARRICADES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LEGISLATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DANGEROUS HOLES & OPENINGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RIGHT TO REFUSE WORK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIGGING & CRANES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOBILE VEHICLES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PROJECT SAFETY COMMITTEE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HAND & POWER TOOLS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HOUSEKEEPING	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FIRE PREVENTION & PROTECTION	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LADDERS & SCAFFOLDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ELECTRICAL SAFETY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FALL ARREST STANDARDS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	WEATHER EXTREMES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5B. Do you have a program for training newly hired or promoted supervisors?  Yes  No

(If Yes, submit an outline for evaluation. Does it include instruction on the following:

Yes No Yes No



## 7. SAFETY STEWARDSHIP

7A Are incident reports and report summaries sent to the following and how often?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Project/Site Manager	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Managing Director	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Safety Director/Manager	<input type="checkbox"/>				
/Chief Executive Officer	<input type="checkbox"/>				

7B How are incident records and summaries kept? How often are they reported internally?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Incidents totaled for the entire company	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Incidents totaled by project	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by superintendent	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by foreman	<input type="checkbox"/>				

7C How are the costs of individual incidents kept? How often are they reported internally?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Costs totaled for the entire company	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Costs totaled by project	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by superintendent	<input type="checkbox"/>				
• Subtotaled by foreman/general foreman	<input type="checkbox"/>				

7D Does your company track non-injury incidents?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Near Miss	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Property Damage	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Fire	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Security	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Environmental	<input type="checkbox"/>				

## 8 PERSONNEL

List key health and safety officers planned for this project. Attach resume.

Name	Position/Title	Designation

Supply name, address and phone number of your company's corporate health and safety representative. Does this individual have responsibilities other than health, safety and environment?

Name	Address	Telephone Number

Other responsibilities:

## 9 REFERENCES

List the last three company's your form has worked for that could verify the quality and management commitment to your occupational Health & Safety program

Name and Company	Address	Phone Number

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## T2.2-07 Objective Criteria: Health and Safety Cost Breakdown

Tenderer (Company)	Responsible Person	Designation	Date
Project/Tender Title	Project/Tender No.	Project Location / Description	
MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS	WRAC-PLZ-39413	Various locations	

#	Cost element	Unit Cost (R)	# of Units	Total Cost (R)
1.	Human Resources			
2.	Systems Documentation			
3.	Meetings & Administration			
4.	H&S Training			
5.	PPE & Safety Equipment			
6.	Signage & Barricading			
7.	Workplace Facilities			
8.	Emergency & Rescue Measures			
9.	Hygiene Surveys & Monitoring			
10.	Medical Surveillance			

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

11.	Safe Transport of Workers			
12.	HazMat Management (e.g. asbestos /silica)			
13.	Substance Abuse Testing (3 kits @R500 pm)			
14.	H&S Reward & Recognition			
15.	Other			

<b>Total Health and Safety Estimate (R)</b>	
<b>Total Estimate Value (R)</b>	
<b>H&amp;S Cost as % of Tender value</b>	

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-08: Objective Criteria: Environmental Management

The Tenderer must review the following documents for context to meet the environmental requirements, namely:

- Transnet SOC Limited – TFR Standard Environmental Specification (TFR / EMS (SES) – 001);
  1. The tenderer must provide evidence of how their Environmental Management System (EMS) will ensure conformance to the abovementioned requirements
  2. The tenderer must provide an environmental policy signed by Top Management which, as a minimum:
    - Details the Managements commitment to preventing and controlling environmental impacts.
  3. The tenderer must provide specific Environmental Management Plan which describes relevant roles and responsibilities, and how potential environmental impacts will be identified and managed including the monitoring and recording thereof.

NB: By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will comply with the above requirements and in particular Transnet policy statements and environmental specifications.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_  
Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_



## T2.2-10: Plan

### Note to tenderers:

Programme

**The Tenderer details the plan for evaluation and attaches it to this schedule.**

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to core clause 21 of the NEC3 Term Service Contract regarding the items to be shown on a plan.

Please provide your proposed plan, inclusive but not limited to the following:

The duration of the contract work is 45 (forty-five) days.

Bill of Quantity No	Activity description	Start date	Finish date	Preceding activities	Time risk allowances (TRA)
---------------------	----------------------	------------	-------------	----------------------	----------------------------

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

## T2.2-11: Previous Experience

### Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are required to demonstrate performance in comparable projects of similar size and nature by supplying the following:

Contactable references relevant to this RFP with a completion certificate, written reference or in execution (company name, contact person, contact no. and value of work).

<b>Index of documentation attached to this schedule:</b> ..... ..... ..... .....
--

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-12: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

### A. Certificate for Company

I, \_\_\_\_\_ chairperson of the board of directors \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_, hereby confirm that by resolution of the  
 board taken on \_\_\_\_\_ (date), Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_,  
 acting in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_, was authorised to sign all  
 documents in connection with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of  
 the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

**B. Certificate for Partnership**

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_  
 acting in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_, to sign all documents in  
 connection with the tender offer for Contract \_\_\_\_\_ and any  
 contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

**NOTE:** This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary to commit the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.

**C. Certificate for Joint Venture**

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms \_\_\_\_\_, an authorised signatory of the company \_\_\_\_\_, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract \_\_\_\_\_ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

#### **D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as \_\_\_\_\_.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Sole Proprietor

## T2.2-13: Project Organogram, Management & CV's

The tender must be able to demonstrate that the project personnel have sufficient knowledge, experience and qualifications to provide the required services and submit the following documents as a minimum with the tender:

1. An organisation chart showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people you have identified in the Contract Data Part two and identify the required legal appointments.)
2. **CV's and proof of qualifications** attached for the Project Team including Safety Officer and Quality Assurance Representative. The Individual CV's from the Project Team to indicate level of general experience and qualifications of key staff within the organization.
3. Details of the location (and functions) of offices from which the *works* will be managed.
4. Details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the *works* with respect to:  
 Working with the NEC3 Term Service Contract Option chosen for this contract. If staff experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended would be helpful.

<p><b>Index of documentation attached to this schedule:</b></p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
---

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

## **T2.2-14 Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen's Compensation Fund**

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## T2.2-15: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

This schedule as submitted confirms that the following communications received from the *Employer* before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this specific tender offer:

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title or Details</b>
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		

Signed

Date

.....

Name

Position

.....

Tenderer

.....



Transnet Freight Rail  
 Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
 Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

**T2.2-17: Proposed Sub-Contractors :**

**Tenderer to note that if successful, any deviations from the list of proposed sub-contractors in the contract phase will be subject to acceptance by the *Service Manager* in terms of the Conditions of Contract. Please also note the applicable Z clauses in Contract Data by *Employer*.**

Provide **detailed information** of the proposed Sub-contractors below:

	<b>Name of proposed Sub-contractor</b>	<b>Proposed Sub-contractor National Treasury Central Supplier Database Registration Number Address and Region</b>	<b>Nature and extent of work</b>	<b>B-BBEEE Certificates or Sworn Affidavit attached behind this schedule? Yes/No</b>	<b>Percentage (%) of the sub-contracted works in terms of the tendered total of the prices.</b>
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer \_\_\_\_\_

## T2.2-18: Quality Management

The tenderer is to note that if successful, and awarded the contract, shall execute and complete the contract as per the Quality Management stated in the Works Information and should include but not be limited to the following.

1. Project Quality Plan which satisfies the technical and quality requirements of the *works*, identifying all procedures, reviews, audits, controls and records used to control and verify compliance with the Works Information.
2. Check list of procedures and method statements to be used during the contract.
3. A signed Quality Policy

<b>Attached submissions to this schedule:</b>  .....  .....  .....  .....
---

Signed ..... Date .....

Name ..... Position .....

Tenderer .....



**T2.2-20: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire**

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

**Section 1: Name of enterprise:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4: CSD number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships**

Name	Identity number	Personal income tax number

\* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

**Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations**

Company registration number \_\_\_\_\_

Close corporation number \_\_\_\_\_

Tax reference number: \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.**

**Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.**

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Enterprise name	_____		

**SBD 6.1**

**PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM**

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment [**B-BBEE**] Status Level of Contribution.

Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of their B-BBEE status using either the latest version of the generic Codes of Good Practice or Sector Specific Codes (if applicable).

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
<b>PRICE</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed</b>	<b>100</b>

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
  - i) the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
  - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
  - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small EEnterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 ( Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.

## 3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

### 3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:  
80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

$P_s$  = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_t$  = Comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_{\min}$  = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

#### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

4.1 preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

Enterprise	B-BBEE Certificate & Sworn Affidavit
Large	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
QSE	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned) [Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at <a href="http://www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp">www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp</a> .]

<b>EME<sup>1</sup></b>	<p>Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership</p> <p>Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership</p> <p>Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard</p>
------------------------	--

- 4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.
- 4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder’s responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

**5. BID DECLARATION**

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

**6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1**

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution:        .        =        .....(maximum of 20 points)  
(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

---

<sup>1</sup> In terms of the Implementation Guide: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, Version 2, paragraph 11.11 provides that in the Transport Sector, EMEs can provide a letter from accounting officer or get verified and be issued with a B-BBEE certificate by SANAS accredited professional or agency as the Transport Sector Code has not been aligned to the generic Codes. EMEs in the Transport Sector are not allowed to provide a sworn affidavit as the generic codes are not applicable to them.



8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....  
 .....  
 .....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional Service provider
- Other Service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[ *TICK APPLICABLE BOX* ]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor,, which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
  - (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not

- exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

<p>WITNESSES</p> <p>1. ....</p> <p>2. ....</p>	<p>.....</p> <p>SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)</p> <p>DATE: .....</p>
--	---

## BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

### 1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

### 2. Bidder's declaration

- 2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest<sup>2</sup> in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**
- 2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

---

<sup>2</sup> the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of institution	State

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:  
 .....  
 .....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES/NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:  
 .....  
 .....

**3 DECLARATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ undersigned,  
 (name)..... in submitting  
 the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor.

- However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.
- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....	.....
Signature	Date
.....	.....
Position	Name of bidder

<sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

## T2.2-21 NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

**Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made effective as of ..... day of ..... 20..... by and between:

**TRANSNET SOC LTD**

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street , Braamfontein , Johannesburg 2000

**And**

.....

(Registration No. ....), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa having its principal place of business at

.....

.....

**WHEREAS**

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

**IT IS HEREBY AGREED**

**1. INTERPRETATION**

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid or Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet’s Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;
- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise, including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:

- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
- 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
- 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities, know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

## 2 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.3 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.4 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding clause 2.3 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
  - 2.5.2 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.4 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
  - 2.5.3 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.6 below.
- 2.6 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.5.3 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.

- 
- 2.7 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.
- 2.8 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

### **3 RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION**

- 3.3 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.4 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.5 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:
- 3.5.2 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and
- 3.5.3 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.
- 3.6 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.5.3 above.

### **4 ANNOUNCEMENTS**

- 4.3 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.
- 4.4 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

### **5 DURATION**

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

### **6 PRINCIPAL**

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.



**7 ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES**

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

**8 PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION**

8.3 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa’s general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.

8.4 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.

**9 GENERAL**

9.3 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.

9.4 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.

9.5 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

9.6 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.

9.7 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.

9.8 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

## T2.2-22: REQUEST FOR PRICE – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

I / We \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify that ***I/we have/have not been*** found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

*Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:*

NATURE OF BREACH:

---

---

---

DATE OF BREACH:

---

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDER

**T2.2-22: RFP DECLARATION FORM**

NAME OF COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

We \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this tender and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this tender have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below:

*[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]*

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/

PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

*[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]*

We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.
8. We have acquainted ourselves and agree with the content of T2.2-18 "Service Provider Integrity Pact".

For and on behalf of ..... duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

**IMPORTANT NOTICE TO TENDERERS**

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Tenderer have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet’s Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Tenderer to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet’s website [www.transnet.net](http://www.transnet.net).

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to [procurement.ombud@transnet.net](mailto:procurement.ombud@transnet.net)
- For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Tenderers should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a tenderer on its List of Excluded Bidders.

## T2.2-24 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

---

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFQ. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any tender/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
  - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

- a) prices;
  - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]
  - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
  - e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
  - f) Tendering with the intention not winning the tender.
7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this tender relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

## **T2.2-25 Service Provider Integrity Pact**

**Important Note: All potential tenderers must read this document and certify in the RFP Declaration Form that that have acquainted themselves with, and agree with the content.**

**The contract with the successful tenderer will automatically incorporate this Integrity Pact and shall be deemed as part of the final concluded contract.**

### **INTEGRITY PACT**

Between

#### **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

Registration Number: 1990/000900/30

("Transnet")

and

The Contractor (hereinafter referred to as the "Tenderer/Service Providers/Contractor")

## **PREAMBLE**

Transnet values full compliance with all relevant laws and regulations, ethical standards and the principles of economical use of resources, fairness and transparency in its relations with its Tenderers / Service Providers/Contractors.

In order to achieve these goals, Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider hereby enter into this agreement hereinafter referred to as the "Integrity Pact" which will form part of the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application for registration with Transnet as a vendor.

The general purpose of this Integrity Pact is to agree on avoiding all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any undue influence prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of any procurement and / or reverse logistics event and any further contract to be entered into between the Parties, relating to such event.

All Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractor's will be required to sign and comply with undertakings contained in this Integrity Pact, should they want to be registered as a Transnet vendor.

## **1 OBJECTIVES**

- 1.1 Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor agree to enter into this Integrity Pact, to avoid all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption including practices that are anti-competitive in nature, negotiations made in bad faith and under-pricing by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence / unprejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:
  - a) Enable Transnet to obtain the desired contract at a reasonable and competitive price in conformity to the defined specifications of the works, goods and services; and
  - b) Enable Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors to abstain from bribing or participating in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract.

## **2 COMMITMENTS OF TRANSNET**

Transnet commits to take all measures necessary to prevent dishonesty, fraud and corruption and to observe the following principles:

- 2.1 Transnet hereby undertakes that no employee of Transnet connected directly or indirectly with the sourcing event and ensuing contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept directly or through intermediaries any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favour or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage

from the Tenderer, either for themselves or for any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to any contract.

- 2.2 Transnet will, during the registration and tendering process treat all Tenderers / Service Providers with equity, transparency and fairness. Transnet will in particular, before and during the registration process, provide to all Tenderers / Service Providers the same information and will not provide to any Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors confidential / additional information through which the Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors could obtain an advantage in relation to any tendering process.
- 2.3 Transnet further confirms that its employees will not favour any prospective Tenderer in any form that could afford an undue advantage to a particular Tenderer during the tendering stage, and will further treat all Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors participating in the tendering process.
- 2.4 Transnet will exclude from the tender process such employees who have any personal interest in the Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors participating in the tendering process.

### **3 OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENDERER / SERVICE PROVIDER**

- 3.1 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its Tender or during any ensuing contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor commits to the following:
  - a) The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to Transnet or to any of Transnet's employees involved in the tendering process or to any third person any material or other benefit or payment, in order to obtain in exchange an advantage during the tendering process; and
  - b) The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any employee of Transnet, connected directly or indirectly with the tendering process, or to any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the tendering, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.

3.2 The acceptance and giving of gifts may be permitted provided that:

- a) the gift does not exceed R1 000 (one thousand Rand) in retail value;
- b) many low retail value gifts do not exceed R 1 000 within a 12 month period;
- c) hospitality packages do not exceed R5 000 in value or many low value hospitality packages do not cumulatively exceed R5 000;
- d) a Tenderer / Service Provider does not give a Transnet employee more than 2 (two) gifts within a 12 (twelve) month period, irrespective of value;
- e) a Tenderer / Service Provider does not accept more than 1 (one) gift in excess of R750 (seven hundred and fifty Rand) from a Transnet employee within a 12 (twelve) month period, irrespective of value;
- f) a Tenderer / Service Provider may under no circumstances, accept from or give to, a Transnet employee any gift, business courtesy, including an invitation to a business meal and /or drinks, or hospitality package, irrespective of value, during any Tender evaluation process, including a period of 12 (twelve) months after such tender has been awarded, as it may be perceived as undue and improper influence on the evaluation process or reward for the contract that has been awarded; and
- g) a Tenderer / Service Provider may not offer gifts, goods or services to a Transnet employee at artificially low prices, which are not available to the public at those prices.

3.3 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to preclude a competitive Tender price, impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract. The Tenderer / Service Provider further commits itself to delivering against all agreed upon conditions as stipulated within the contract.

3.4 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not enter into any illegal or dishonest agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal with other Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors. This applies in particular to certifications, submissions or non-submission of documents or actions that are restrictive or to introduce cartels into the tendering process.

3.5 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not commit any criminal offence under the relevant anti-corruption laws of South Africa or any other country. Furthermore, the Tenderer /Service Provider will not use for illegitimate purposes or for restrictive purposes or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by Transnet as part of the business relationship, regarding plans,

technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.

- 3.6 A Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of foreign origin shall disclose the name and address of its agents or representatives in South Africa, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process. Similarly, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of South African nationality shall furnish the name and address of the foreign principals, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process.
- 3.7 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not misrepresent facts or furnish false or forged documents or information in order to influence the tendering process to the advantage of the Tenderer / Service Provider or detriment of Transnet or other competitors.
- 3.8 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor shall furnish Transnet with a copy of its code of conduct, which code of conduct shall reject the use of bribes and other dishonest and unethical conduct, as well as compliance programme for the implementation of the code of conduct.
- 3.9 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.

#### **4 INDEPENDENT TENDERING**

- 4.1 For the purposes of that Certificate in relation to any submitted Tender, the Tenderer declares to fully understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
  - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - c) provides the same Goods and Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer.
- 4.2 The Tenderer has arrived at his submitted Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive tendering.
- 4.3 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

- a) prices;
  - b) geographical area where Goods or Services will be rendered [market allocation];
  - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
  - e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the RFP; or
  - f) tendering with the intention of not winning the Tender.
- 4.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Goods or Services to which his/her tender relates.
- 4.5 The terms of the Tender as submitted have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 4.6 Tenderers are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation and/or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.
- 4.7 Should the Tenderer find any terms or conditions stipulated in any of the relevant documents quoted in the Tender unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer alternatives by written submission on its company letterhead, attached to its submitted Tender. Any such submission shall be subject to review by Transnet's Legal Counsel who shall determine whether the proposed alternative(s) are acceptable or otherwise, as the case may be.

## **5 DISQUALIFICATION FROM TENDERING PROCESS**

- 5.1 If the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3 of this Integrity Pact or in any other form such as to put its reliability or credibility as a Tenderer / Service Provider into question, Transnet may reject the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application from the registration or tendering process and remove the Tenderer / Service Provider from its database, if already registered.

- 5.2 If the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3, or any material violation, such as to put its reliability or credibility into question. Transnet may after following due procedures and at its own discretion also exclude the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor from future tendering processes. The imposition and duration of the exclusion will be determined by the severity of the transgression. The severity will be determined by the circumstances of the case, which will include amongst others the number of transgressions, the position of the transgressors within the company hierarchy of the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor and the amount of the damage. The exclusion will be imposed for up to a maximum of 10 (ten) years. However, Transnet reserves the right to impose a longer period of exclusion, depending on the gravity of the misconduct.
- 5.3 If the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor can prove that it has restored the damage caused by it and has installed a suitable corruption prevention system, or taken other remedial measures as the circumstances of the case may require, Transnet may at its own discretion revoke the exclusion or suspend the imposed penalty.

## 6 TRANSNET'S LIST OF EXCLUDED TENDERERS (BLACKLIST)

- 6.1 All the stipulations around Transnet's blacklisting process as laid down in Transnet's Supply Chain Policy and Procurement Procedures Manual are included herein by way of reference. Below follows a condensed summary of this blacklisting procedure.
- 6.2 Blacklisting is a mechanism used to exclude a company/person from future business with Transnet for a specified period. The decision to blacklist is based on one of the grounds for blacklisting. The standard of proof to commence the blacklisting process is whether a "*prima facie*" (i.e. on the face of it) case has been established.
- 6.3 Depending on the seriousness of the misconduct and the strategic importance of the Goods/Services, in addition to blacklisting a company/person from future business, Transnet may decide to terminate some or all existing contracts with the company/person as well.
- 6.4 A Service Provider or Contractor to Transnet may not subcontract any portion of the contract to a blacklisted company.
- 6.5 Grounds for blacklisting include: If any person/Enterprise which has submitted a Tender, concluded a contract, or, in the capacity of agent or subcontractor, has been associated with such Tender or contract:

- a) Has, in bad faith, withdrawn such Tender after the advertised closing date and time for the receipt of Tenders;
  - b) has, after being notified of the acceptance of his Tender, failed or refused to sign a contract when called upon to do so in terms of any condition forming part of the Tender documents;
  - c) has carried out any contract resulting from such Tender in an unsatisfactory manner or has breached any condition of the contract;
  - d) has offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract;
  - e) has acted in a fraudulent or improper manner or in bad faith towards Transnet or any Government Department or towards any public body, Enterprise or person;
  - f) has made any incorrect statement in a certificate or other communication with regard to the Local Content of his Goods or his B-BBEE status and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of Transnet that:
    - (i) he made the statement in good faith honestly believing it to be correct; and
    - (ii) before making such statement he took all reasonable steps to satisfy himself of its correctness;
  - g) caused Transnet damage, or to incur costs in order to meet the contractor's requirements and which could not be recovered from the contractor;
  - h) has litigated against Transnet in bad faith.
- 6.6 Grounds for blacklisting include a company/person recorded as being a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector on National Treasury's database of Restricted Service Providers or Register of Tender Defaulters.
- 6.7 Companies associated with the person/s guilty of misconduct (i.e. entities owned, controlled or managed by such persons), any companies subsequently formed by the person(s) guilty of the misconduct and/or an existing company where such person(s) acquires a controlling stake may be considered for blacklisting. The decision to extend the blacklist to associated companies will be at the sole discretion of Transnet.

## **7 PREVIOUS TRANSGRESSIONS**

- 7.1 The Tenderer / Service Provider /Contractor hereby declares that no previous transgressions resulting in a serious breach of any law, including but not limited to, corruption, fraud, theft, extortion and contraventions of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, which occurred in the last 5 (five) years with any other public sector undertaking, government department or private sector company that could justify its exclusion from its registration on the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's database or any tendering process.
- 7.2 If it is found to be that the Tenderer / Service Provider /Contractor made an incorrect statement on this subject, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor can be rejected from the registration process or removed from the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor database, if already registered, for such reason (refer to the Breach of Law Form contained in the applicable RFX document.)

## **8 SANCTIONS FOR VIOLATIONS**

- 8.1 Transnet shall also take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required to:
- a) Immediately exclude the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor from the tendering process or call off the pre-contract negotiations without giving any compensation the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. However, the proceedings with the other Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor may continue;
  - b) Immediately cancel the contract, if already awarded or signed, without giving any compensation to the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor;
  - c) Recover all sums already paid by Transnet;
  - d) Encash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond or warranty bond, if furnished by the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, in order to recover the payments, already made by Transnet, along with interest;
  - e) Cancel all or any other contracts with the Tenderer / Service Provider; and
  - f) Exclude the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor from entering into any Tender with Transnet in future.

## **9 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- 9.1 A conflict of interest includes, inter alia, a situation in which:
- a) A Transnet employee has a personal financial interest in a tendering / supplying entity; and
  - b) A Transnet employee has private interests or personal considerations or has an affiliation or a relationship which affects, or may affect, or may be perceived to affect his / her judgment in action in the best interest of Transnet, or could affect

the employee's motivations for acting in a particular manner, or which could result in, or be perceived as favouritism or nepotism.

- 9.2 A Transnet employee uses his / her position, or privileges or information obtained while acting in the capacity as an employee for:
- a) Private gain or advancement; or
  - b) The expectation of private gain, or advancement, or any other advantage accruing to the employee must be declared in a prescribed form.

Thus, conflicts of interest of any Tender committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process must be declared in a prescribed form.

- 9.3 If a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor has or becomes aware of a conflict of interest i.e. a family, business and / or social relationship between its owner(s) / member(s) / director(s) / partner(s) / shareholder(s) and a Transnet employee / member of Transnet's Board of Directors in respect of a Tender which will be considered for the Tender process, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor:
- a) must disclose the interest and its general nature, in the Request for Proposal ("RFX") declaration form; or
  - b) must notify Transnet immediately in writing once the circumstances has arisen.

- 9.4 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly, with any committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process, where this is done, Transnet shall be entitled forthwith to rescind the contract and all other contracts with the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor.

## 10 MONITORING

- 10.1 Transnet will be responsible for appointing an independent Monitor to:
- a) Conduct random monitoring of compliance to the provisions of this Integrity Pact for contracts entered into between Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor for less than R100,000.000 (one hundred million Rand) in value;
  - b) Monitor compliance to the provisions of this Integrity Pact for contracts entered into between Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor for greater than R100,000.000 (one hundred million Rand) in value; and
  - c) Investigate any allegation of violation of any provisions of this Integrity Pact for contracts entered into between Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, irrespective of value.
- 10.2 The Monitor will be subjected to Transnet's Terms of Conditions of Contract for the Provision of Services to Transnet, as well as to Transnet's Service Provider Code of Conduct.

## 11 EXAMINATION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS, DOCUMENTATION AND/OR ELECTRONIC DATA

For the purpose of Monitoring, as stipulated above, the Monitor shall be entitled to:

- a) Examine the financial records, documentation and or electronic data of Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor / Transnet. The Tenderer / Service Provider / Transnet shall provide all requested information / documentation / data to the Monitor and shall extend all help possible for the purpose of such examination.

## 12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

12.1 Transnet recognises that trust and good faith are pivotal to its relationship with its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. When a dispute arises between Transnet and its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, the parties should use their best endeavours to resolve the dispute in an amicable manner, whenever possible. Litigation in bad faith negates the principles of trust and good faith on which commercial relationships are based. Accordingly, following a blacklisting process as mentioned in paragraph 6 above, Transnet will not do business with a company that litigates against it in bad faith or is involved in any action that reflects bad faith on its part. Litigation in bad faith includes, but is not limited to the following instances:

- a) **Vexatious proceedings:** these are frivolous proceedings which have been instituted without proper grounds;
- b) **Perjury:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor make a false statement either in giving evidence or on an affidavit;
- c) **Scurrilous allegations:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor makes allegations regarding a senior Transnet employee which are without proper foundation, scandalous, abusive or defamatory; and
- d) **Abuse of court process:** when a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor abuses the court process in order to gain a competitive advantage during a Tender process.

## 13 GENERAL

13.1 This Integrity Pact is governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

13.2 The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the law relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.

13.3 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall cover all the tendering processes and will be valid for an indefinite period unless cancelled by either Party.

13.4 Should one or several provisions of this Integrity Pact turn out to be invalid the remainder of this Integrity Pact remains valid.

13.5 Should a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor be confronted with dishonest, fraudulent or corruptive behaviour of one or more Transnet employees, Transnet expects its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor to report this behaviour directly to a senior Transnet official / employee or alternatively by using Transnet's "Tip-Off Anonymous" hotline number 0800 003 056, whereby your confidentiality is guaranteed.

The Parties hereby declare that each of them has read and understood the clauses of this Integrity Pact and shall a Tenderer by it. To the best of the Parties' knowledge and belief, the information provided in this Integrity Pact is true and correct.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

## T2.2-26: Supplier Code of Conduct

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

### ***Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices***

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

#### ***1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.***

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:

- 
- Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;
  - Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or
  - Gain an improper advantage.
- There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our "Tip-offs Anonymous" Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

**2. *Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.***

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

**3. *Transnet's relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.***

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
  - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
  - Collusion;
  - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
  - Corrupt activities listed above; and
  - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

### ***Conflicts of Interest***

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I, \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
*(insert name of Director or as per Authority Resolution from Board of Directors)* *(insert name of Company)*

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

## T2.2-27: Insurance provided by the *Contractor*

Clause 83.1 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the *Contractor* provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the *Contractor* is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 83.1 of the TSC)	Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract			
Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R5 000 000.			
Insurance in respect of loss of or damage to own property and equipment.			

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

## T2.2-28 SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

Transnet Vendor Management has received a request to load / change your company details onto the Transnet vendor master database. Please return the completed Supplier Declaration Form (SDF) together with the required supporting documents as per Appendix A to the Transnet Official who is intending to procure your company's services / products, to enable us to process this request. Please only submit the documentation relevant to your request.

**Please Note:** all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> **before applying to Transnet.**

### General Terms and Conditions:

**Please Note:** Failure to submit the relevant documentation will delay the vendor creation / change process.

Where applicable, the respective Transnet Operating Division processing your application may request further or additional information from your company.

The Service Provider warrants that the details of its bank account ("the nominated account") provided herein, are correct and acknowledges that payments due to the Supplier will be made into the nominated account. If details of the nominated account should change, the Service Provider must notify Transnet in writing of such change, failing which any payments made by Transnet into the nominated account will constitute a full discharge of the indebtedness of Transnet to the Supplier in respect of the payment so made. Transnet will incur no liability for any payments made to the incorrect account or any costs associated therewith. In such an event, the Service Provider indemnifies and holds Transnet harmless in respect of any payments made to an incorrect bank account and will, on demand, pay Transnet any costs associated herewith.

Transnet expects its suppliers to timeously renew their Tax Clearance and B-BBEE certificates (Large Enterprises and QSEs less than 51% black owned) as well as sworn affidavits in the case of EMEs and QSEs with more than 51% black ownership as per Appendices C and D.

**In addition, please take note of the following very important information:**

**1. If your annual turnover is R10 million or less**, then in terms of the DTI Generic Codes of Good Practice, you are classified as an Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME). If your company is classified as an EME, please include in your submission a sworn affidavit confirming your company's most recent annual turnover is less than R10 million and percentage of black ownership and black female ownership in the company (Appendix C) OR B-BBEE certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS in terms of the EME scorecard should you feel you will be able to attain a better B-BBEE score. It is only in this context that an EME may submit a B-BBEE verification certificate. These EME sworn affidavits must be accepted by the . Government introduced this mechanism specifically to reduce the cost of doing business and regulatory burden for these entities and the template for the sworn affidavit is available at no cost on the website [www.thedti.gov.za](http://www.thedti.gov.za) or EME certificates at CIPC from [www.cipic.co.za](http://www.cipic.co.za).

The B-BBEE Commission said "that only time an EME can be verified by a SANAS accredited verification professional is when it wishes to maximise its B-BBEE points and move to a higher B-BBEE recognition level, and that must be done use the QSE Scorecard".

**2. If your annual turnover is between R10 million and R50 million**, then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE). A QSE which is at least 51% black owned, is required to submit a sworn affidavit confirming their annual total revenue of between R10 million and R50 million and level of black ownership (Appendix D). QSE that does not qualify for 51% of black ownership, are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS their QSEs are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

**Please Note:** B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

**3. If your annual turnover exceeds R50 million**, then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Large Enterprise. Large Enterprises are required to submit a B-BBEE level verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

**Please Note:** B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

**4. The supplier to furnish proof to the procurement department as required in the Fourth Schedule of the Income Tax Act. 58 of 1962** whether a supplier of service is to be classified as an "employee", "personal service provider" or "labour broker". Failure to do so will result in the supplier being subject to employee's tax.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

**5. No payments can be made to a vendor until the** vendor has been registered / updated, and no vendor can be registered / updated until the vendor application form, together with its supporting documentation, has been received and processed. No payments can be made to a vendor until the vendor has met / comply with the procurement requirements.

6. It is in line with PPPFA Regulations, only valid B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an unauthorised body or person OR a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice, OR any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad- Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.

7. The B-BBEE Commission advises entities and organs of state to reject B-BBEE certificates that have been issues by verification agencies or professionals who are not accredited by South African National Accreditation Systems ("SANAS) as such B-BBEE certificates are invalid for lack of authority and mandate to issue them. A list of SANAS Accredited agencies is available on the SANAS website at [www.sanas.co.za](http://www.sanas.co.za).

8. Presenting banking details. Please note: Banks have decided to enable the customers and provide the ability for customers to generate Account Confirmation/Bank Account letters via their online platform; this is a digital approach to the authentication of banking details.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

### Supplier Declaration Form

**Important Notice:** all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> **before applying to Transnet.**

CSD Number (MAAA xxxxxxx):

Company Trading Name						
Company Registered Name						
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor						
Company Income Tax Number						
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt
	Educational Institution	Specialised Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office

Did your company previously operate under another name?					Yes	No
If <b>YES</b> state the previous details below:						
Trading Name						
Registered Name						
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor						
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt
	Educational Institution	Specialised Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Your Current Company's VAT Registration Status	
VAT Registration Number	
If <b>Exempted from VAT registration</b> , state reason and submit proof from SARS in confirming the exemption status	
If your business entity is not VAT Registered, please submit a current original sworn affidavit (see example in Appendix I). Your Non VAT Registration must be confirmed annually.	

Company Banking Details	Bank Name	
Universal Branch Code	Bank Account Number	

Company Physical Address		Code	
Company Postal Address		Code	
Company Telephone number			
Company Fax Number			
Company E-Mail Address			
Company Website Address			

Company Contact Person Name	
Designation	
Telephone	
Email	

Is your company a Labour Broker?	Yes		No	
Main Product / Service Supplied e.g. Stationery / Consulting / Labour etc.				
How many personnel does the business employ?	Full Time		Part Time	
Please Note: Should your business employ more than 2 full time employees who are not connected persons as defined in the Income Tax Act, please submit a sworn affidavit, as per Appendix II.				

Most recent Financial Year's Annual Turnover	<R10Million <b>EME</b>	>R10Million <R50Million <b>QSE</b>	>R50Million <b>Large Enterprise</b>
--	---------------------------	--	--

Does your company have a valid proof of B-BBEE status?	Yes		No						
Please indicate your Broad Based BEE status (Level 1 to 9)	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Majority Race of Ownership							
% Black Ownership		% Black Women Ownership		% Black Disabled person(s) Ownership		% Black Youth Ownership	
% Black Unemployed		% Black People Living in Rural Areas		% Black Military Veterans			
<p><b>Please Note:</b> Please provide proof of B-BBEE status as per Appendix C and D:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large Enterprise and QSEs with less than 51% black ownership need to obtain a B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from an accredited rating agency;</li> <li>• EMEs and QSEs with at least 51% black ownership may provide an affidavit using the templates provided in Appendix C and D respectively;</li> <li>• Black Disabled person(s) ownership will only be accepted if accompanied with a certified letter signed by a physician on the physician's letterhead confirming the disability;</li> <li>• A certified South African identification document will be required for all Black Youth Ownership.</li> </ul>							

Supplier Development Information Required	
<p><b>EMPOWERING SUPPLIER</b></p> <p>An Empowering Supplier is a B-BBEE compliant Entity which complies with at least three criteria if it is a large Entity, or one criterion if it is a Qualifying Small Enterprise ("QSE"), as detailed in Statement 400 of the New Codes.</p> <p>In terms of the requirements of an Empowering Supplier, numerous companies found it challenging to meet the target of 25% transformation of raw materials or beneficiation including local manufacturing, particularly so, if these companies imported goods or products from offshore. The matter was further compounded by the requirement for 25% of Cost of Sales, excluding labour cost and depreciation, to be procured from local producers or suppliers.</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>
<p><b>FIRST TIME SUPPLIER</b></p> <p>A supplier that we haven't as yet Traded within Transnet and will be registered via our database for the 1<sup>st</sup> time.</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

<p><b>SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT PLAN</b></p> <p>Supplier Development Plan is a plan that when we as Transnet award a supplier a long term contract depending on the complexity of the Transaction. We will negotiate supplier development obligations that they must meet throughout the contract duration. e.g. we might request that they (create jobs or do skills development or encourage procurement from designated groups. (BWO, BYO &amp; BDO etc.).</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>
<p><b>DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT</b></p> <p>Agreed plan that will be crafted with the supplier in regards to their development (It could be for ED OR SD in terms of their developmental needs they may require with the company.</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p> <p>*If Yes- Attach supporting documents</p>
<p><b>ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY</b></p> <p>A supplier that is not as yet in our value chain that we are assisting in their developmental area.</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>
<p><b>SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY</b></p> <p>A supplier that we are already doing business with or transacting with and we are also assisting them assisting them in their developmental area e.g. (They might require training or financial assistance etc.)</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>
<p><b>GRADUATION FROM ED TO SD BENEFICIARY</b></p> <p>When a supplier that we assisted with as an ED beneficiary then gets awarded a business and we start Transacting with.</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>
<p><b>ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT RECIPIENT</b></p> <p>A supplier that isn't in our value chain as yet but we have assisted them with an ED intervention</p>	<p>YES   <input type="radio"/>   NO   <input type="radio"/></p>

**By signing below, I hereby verify that I am duly authorised to sign for and on behalf of firm / organisation and that all information contained herein and attached herewith are true and correct**

Name and Surname		Designation	
Signature		Date	



Transnet Freight Rail  
 Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
 Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

**APPENDIX B**

Affidavit or Solemn Declaration as to VAT registration status

**Affidavit or Solemn Declaration**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ solemnly swear/declare that \_\_\_\_\_ is not a registered VAT vendor and is not required to register as a VAT vendor because the combined value of taxable supplies made by the provider in any 12 month period has not exceeded or is not expected to exceed R1million threshold, as required in terms of the Value Added Tax Act.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Commissioner of Oaths**

Thus signed and sworn to before me at \_\_\_\_\_ on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_,

the Deponent having knowledge that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit, and that he/she has no objection to taking the prescribed oath, which he/she regards binding on his/her conscience and that the allegations herein contained are all true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Commissioner of Oaths

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
 Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

**APPENDIX C**

**SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE QUALIFYING SMALL ENTERPRISE – GENERAL**

I, the undersigned,

<b>Full name &amp; Surname</b>	
<b>Identity number</b>	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.

2. I am a Member / Director / Owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

<b>Enterprise Name:</b>	
<b>Trading Name (If Applicable):</b>	
<b>Registration Number:</b>	
<b>Enterprise Physical Address:</b>	
<b>Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):</b>	
<b>Nature of Business:</b>	
<b>Definition of "Black People"</b>	As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians – (a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation- i. before 27 April 1994; or

	ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;”
<b>Definition of “Black Designated Groups”</b>	<p>Black Designated Groups means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</li> <li>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</li> <li>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</li> <li>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</li> <li>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;”</li> </ul>

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
- Black Youth % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Disabled % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Unemployed % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black People living in Rural areas % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Military Veterans % = \_\_\_\_\_%



Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

- Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of \_\_\_\_\_, the annual Total Revenue was between R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) and R50,000,000.00 (Fifty Million Rands),
- Please confirm on the table below the B-BBEE level contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	<b>Level One</b> (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At Least 51% black owned	<b>Level Two</b> (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.

5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

**Deponent Signature** .....

**Date** .....

**Commissioner of Oaths**

Signature & stamp

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
 Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

**APPENDIX D**

**SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE – GENERAL**

I, the undersigned,

<b>Full name &amp; Surname</b>	
<b>Identity number</b>	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Member / Director / Owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

<b>Enterprise Name:</b>	
<b>Trading Name (If Applicable):</b>	
<b>Registration Number:</b>	
<b>Enterprise Physical Address:</b>	
<b>Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):</b>	
<b>Nature of Business:</b>	

<p><b>Definition of “Black People”</b></p>	<p>As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 “Black People” is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians –</p> <p>(a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation-</p> <p>i. before 27 April 1994; or</p> <p>ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;”</p>
<p><b>Definition of “Black Designated Groups”</b></p>	<p>“Black Designated Groups means:</p> <p>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</p> <p>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</p> <p>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</p> <p>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</p> <p>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;”</p>

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
- Black Youth % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Disabled % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Unemployed % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black People living in Rural areas % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Black Military Veterans % = \_\_\_\_\_%
- Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of \_\_\_\_\_, the annual Total Revenue was R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) or less
- Please Confirm on the below table the B-BBEE Level Contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	<b>Level One</b> (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	
At least 51% Black Owned	<b>Level Two</b> (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
Less than 51% Black Owned	<b>Level Four</b> (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the Owners of the Enterprise which I represent in this matter.

5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

**Deponent Signature** .....

**Date** .....

**Commissioner of Oaths**

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Signature & stamp

VENDOR REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

**Please note that you will have to provide the first two documents on the list (highlighted in red) and the rest will be provided by the supplier:**

	Yes	No
1. Complete the "Supplier Declaration Form" (SDF) (commissioned). See attachment.		
2. Complete the "Supplier Code of Conduct" (SCC). See attachment.		
3. Copy of cancelled cheque OR letter from the bank verifying banking details (with <b>bank stamp not older than 3 Months &amp; sign by Bank Teller</b> ).		
4. Certified ( <b>Not Older than 3 Months</b> ) copy of Identity document of Shareholders/Directors/Members (where applicable).		
5. Certified copy of certificate of incorporation, CM29 / CM9 (name change).		
6. Certified copy of share Certificates of Shareholders, CK1 / CK2 (if CC).		
7. A letter with the company's letterhead confirming both <b>Physical</b> and <b>Postal</b> address.		
8. Original or certified copy of SARS Tax Clearance certificate and Vat registration certificate.		
9. BBBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from a <b>SANAS</b> Accredited Verification Agency and/or Sworn Certified Affidavit.		
10. Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Registration Report.		

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413  
 Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## C1.1 Form of Offer & Acceptance

### Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

**MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS**

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the *Contractor* under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the *Contractor* in the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**For the tenderer:**

*(Insert name and address of organisation)*

Name & signature of witness

Date

Tenderer's CIDB registration number:

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## Acceptance

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1            Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
- Part C2            Pricing Data
- Part C3            Scope of Work: Service Information

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date of award.

Unless the tenderer (now *Contractor*) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**for the  
Employer**

Transnet Freight Rail  
Transnet Park Building, Robert Sobukwe Road  
Bellville

Name &  
signature of  
witness

Date

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

### Schedule of Deviations

Note:

1. To be completed by the Employer prior to award of contract. This part of the Offer & Acceptance would not be required if the contract has been developed by negotiation between the Parties and is not the result of a process of competitive tendering.
2. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
3. A tenderer's covering letter must not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid be the subject of agreement reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here and the final draft of the contract documents shall be revised to incorporate the effect of it.

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

#### For the tenderer:

#### For the Employer

Signature

.....

.....

Name

.....

.....

Capacity

.....

.....

On behalf of

*(Insert name and address of organisation)*

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Transnet Park Building, Robert Sobukwe  
 Road  
 Bellville

Name & signature of witness

.....

.....

Date

.....

.....

## C1.2 Contract Data

### Part one - Data provided by the *Employer*

Clause	Statement	Data
<b>1</b>	<b>General</b>	
	The <i>conditions of contract</i> are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option:	
	dispute resolution Option and secondary Options	<p><b>A: Priced contract with price list</b></p> <p><b>W1: Dispute resolution procedure</b></p> <p><b>X2 Changes in the law</b></p> <p><b>X18: Limitation of liability</b></p> <p><b>Z: <i>Additional conditions of contract</i></b></p>
	of the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) (and amended June 2006 and April 2013)	
10.1	The <i>Employer</i> is:	<b>Transnet SOC Ltd</b>
	Address	Registered address: <b>Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street Braamfontein Johannesburg 2000</b>
	Having elected its Contractual Address for the purposes of this contract as:	<b>Transnet Freight Rail Transnet Park Building Robert Sobukwe Road Bellville</b>
	Tel No.	<b>021 940 1901 /084 764 1601</b>
10.1	The <i>Service Manager</i> is (name):	<b>Ian Mncube</b>
	Address	<b>Inyanda House 1, 21 Wellington Road, Parktown, 2193</b>
	Tel	<b>011 544 9175</b>

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

	e-mail	<b>Ian.mncube@transnet.net</b>
11.2(2)	The Affected Property is	<b>Port Elizabeth Depot Railway lines</b>
11.2(13)	The <i>service</i> is	<b>Maintenance of railway track with universal sleeper replacement machine as well as installation of normal sleepers</b>
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Cancellation of track occupations at short notice.</li> <li>(b) The shortage of pilots to move the machine between depots.</li> <li>(c) Work on railway track near live OHTE electrical equipment holds a danger of electrocution of workers.</li> <li>(d) Working on a railway line adjacent to lines on which rail traffic continues to run holds the risk of injury or death to workers.</li> <li>(e) Dry vegetation at or near most worksites, a fire hazard.</li> </ul>
11.2(15)	The Service Information is in	<b>The Scope of Services</b>
12.2	The <i>law of the contract</i> is the law of	<b>the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.</b>
13.1	The <i>language of this contract</i> is	<b>English</b>
13.3	The <i>period for reply</i> is	<b>7 days</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>The Contractor's main responsibilities</b>	(If the optional statement for this section is not used, no data will be required for this section)
21.1	The <i>Contractor</i> submits a first plan for acceptance within	<b>7 days of the Contract Date</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Time</b>	
30.1	The <i>starting date</i> is.	<b>15 November 2022</b>
30.1	The <i>service period</i> is	<b>45 days</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Testing and defects</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Payment</b>	
50.1	The <i>assessment interval</i> is	<b>25<sup>th</sup> (twenty fifth) day of each successive month.</b>
51.1	The <i>currency of this contract</i> is the	<b>South African Rand.</b>
51.2	The period within which payments are made is	<b>Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.</b>

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

51.4	The <i>interest rate</i> is	<b>The prime lending rate of the Standard Bank South Africa.</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Compensation events</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the conditions of contract.</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Use of Equipment Plant and Materials</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Risks and insurance</b>	
80.1	These are additional Employers risks	None
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of loss and damage to property (except goods, plant and materials and equipment) and liability for bodily injury or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i> ) caused by activity in connection with this contract for any one event is:	<b>Whatever <i>Contractor</i> deems necessary as the <i>Employer</i> is not carrying this indemnity.</b>
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is:	<b>As prescribed by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 and the <i>Contractor's</i> common law liability for people falling outside the scope of the Act.</b>
83.1	Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R 5 000 000	
83.1	The <i>Contractor</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss including loss of profit, revenue and goodwill, is limited to:	<b>The Total of the Prices.</b>
83.1	For any one event, the <i>Contractor</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employers</i> property is limited to:	<b>The Total of the Prices.</b>
83.1	The <i>Contractor</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to:	<b>The Total of the Prices.</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Termination</b>	<b>There is no Contract Data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Data for main Option clause</b>	

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

<b>A</b>	<b>Priced contract with price list</b>	
20.5	The <i>Contractor</i> prepares forecasts of the final total of the Prices for the whole of the <i>service</i> at intervals no longer than	<b>4 weeks.</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Data for Option W1</b>	
W1.1	The <i>Adjudicator</i> is (Name)	<b>Both parties will agree as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the <i>Adjudicator</i>, the chairman of the Association of Arbitrators will appoint an <i>Adjudicator</i>.</b>
W1.2(3)	The <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is:  If no <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is entered, it is	<b>The Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
W1.4(2)	The <i>tribunal</i> is:	<b>Arbitration</b>
W1.4(5)	The <i>arbitration procedure</i> is  The place where arbitration is to be held is  The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator - if the Parties cannot agree a choice or - if the arbitration procedure does not state who selects an arbitrator, is	<b>The Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>  <b>Johannesburg, South Africa</b>  <b>The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Data for secondary Option clauses</b>	
<b>X2</b>	<b>Changes in the law</b>	<b>No additional data is required for this Option</b>
<b>X18</b>	<b>Limitation of liability</b>	
X18.1	The <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss is limited to	<b>Nil.</b>
X18.2	For any one event, the <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employer's</i> property is limited to	<b>The deductible of the relevant insurance policy</b>
X18.3	The <i>Contractor's</i> liability for Defects due to his design of an item of Equipment is limited to	<b>The cost of correcting the defect.</b>

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

X18.4	The <i>Contractor's</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> , for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to	<p><b>In respect of the Contract, the total of the Prices for the Contract other than for the additional excluded matters.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The <i>Contractor's</i> total liability for the additional excluded matters is not limited.</b></li> <li>• <b>The additional excluded matters are amounts for which the <i>Contractor</i> is liable under this contract for</b></li> <li>• <b>Defects due to his design, plan and specification,</b></li> <li>• <b>Defects due to manufacture and fabrication outside the Affected Property,</b></li> <li>• <b>loss of or damage to property (other than the <i>Employer's</i> property, Plant and Materials),</b></li> </ul> <p><b>death of or injury to a person and infringement of an intellectual property right</b></p>
X18.5	The end of liability date is	<b>6 (Six) months after the completion of the services at a specific Affected Property</b>

**Z Additional conditions of contract**

**Z1 Obligations in respect of Termination**

Z1.1		<p>The following will be included under core clause 91.1:</p> <p>In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporated or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)'; and</p> <p>Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• commenced business rescue proceedings (R22)</li> <li>• repudiated this Contract (R23)</li> </ul>
Z1.2	Termination Table	<p>The following will be included under core clause 90.2 Termination Table as follows:</p> <p>Amend "A reason other than R1 – R21" to "A reason other than R1 – R23"</p>
Z1.3		<p>Amend "R1 – R15 or R18" to "R1 – R15, R18, R22 or R23."</p>

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

**Z2 Right Reserved by Transnet to Conduct Vetting through SSA**

Z2.1 Transnet reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any Contractor who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations:

1. Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state.
2. Secret – clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state.
3. Top Secret – this clearance is based on information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.

**Z3 Additional clause relating to Collusion in the Construction Industry**

Z3.1 The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights Transnet may have to take appropriate action later with regard to any declared bid rigging including blacklisting.

**Z4 Protection of Personal Information Act**

Z4.1 The *Employer* and the *Contractor* are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Agreement in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act

**Z5 Local Production and Content Obligations**

Z5.1	<p>In terms of Local Production and Content (SBD 6.2), Annexure A and Annexure C of the Returnable Schedule T2.2-03 Eligibility Criteria Schedule: Declaration Certificate of Local Production and Content, the <i>Contractor</i> has undertaken to fulfil its obligations of the Local Production and Content for the following designated sectors: <b>1 Railway maintenance of way plant &amp; equipment 2. Railway Sleepers 3. Rail Fastening and accessories</b></p>
Z5.2	<p>The <i>Contractor</i> is required to note that the <i>Employer</i>, the Department of Trade and Industry [DTI] and/or the body appointed by the DTI as the verification authority for local content may conduct compliance audits with regard to the Local Production and Content requirements as prescribed in Regulation 8 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 issued in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act no. 5 of 2000.</p>
Z5.3	<p>The <i>Contractor</i> is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E of the Local Production and Content Declaration commitments with the actual local content values for the duration of the contract.</p> <p>The <i>Contractor</i> shall report to the <i>Employer</i> on a monthly basis during the term of the Contract, the amounts spend on Local Production and Content for the designated sectors for the duration of the contract.</p>
Z5.4	<p>The <i>Contractor</i> must refer to Schedule A attached to the Returnable Schedule T2.2-03 Eligibility Criteria Schedule: Declaration Certificate of Local Production and Content concerning non-compliance penalties applicable to Local Production and Content.</p>
Z5.5	<p>Breach of Local Production and Content commitments provides the <i>Employer</i> cause to terminate the contract.</p>

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## C1.2 Contract Data

### Part two - Data provided by the *Contractor*

The tendering contractor is advised to read both the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (TSC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is (Name):  Address  Tel No.  Fax No.	
11.2(8)	The <i>direct fee percentage</i> is  The <i>subcontracted fee percentage</i> is	.....%  .....%
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	<b>T2.2-09</b>
24.1	The key persons are:  1      Name:  Job:  Responsibilities:  Qualifications:  Experience:  2      Name:  Job:  Responsibilities:  Qualifications:  Experience:	<b>CV's (and further key person's data including CVs) are in T2.2-13</b>



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

## PART C2: PRICING DATA

<b>Document reference</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>No of pages</b>
C2.1	Pricing instructions: Option A	11
C2.2	Price List	8

## C2.1 Pricing instructions: Option A

### 1. General

#### 1.1 How the contract prices work and assesses it for progress payments

Clause 11 in NEC3 Term Services Contract (TSC), June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013) Option A states:

**Identified 11  
and defined  
terms**

11.2 12) The Price List is the price list unless later changed in accordance with this contract

(17) The Price for Services Provided to Date is the total of

- the Price for each lump sum item in the Price List which the *Contractor* has completed and
- where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, an amount calculated by multiplying the quantity which the *Contractor* has completed by the rate.

(19) The Prices are the amounts stated in the Price column of the Price List, where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, the Price is calculated by multiplying the quantity by the rate.

**Clause 50 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (TSC3) core clauses and Option A states:**

Assessing the amount due

50.2 The amount due is

- the Prices for the Services Provided to Date,
- plus other amounts to be paid to the Contractor,
- less amounts to be paid by or retained from the Contractor

This confirms that Option A is a priced contract where the Prices are derived from a list of items of service which can be priced as lump sums or as expected quantities of service multiplied by a rate or a mix of both

#### 1.2 Function of the Price List

Clause 54.1 in Option A states: "Information in the Price List is not Service Information". This confirms that instructions to do work or how it is to be done are not included in the Price List but in the Service Information. This is further confirmed by Clause 20.1 which states, "The Contractor Provides the Service in accordance with the Service Information". Hence the Contractor does not provide the Service in accordance with the Price List. The Price List is only a pricing document.

### 1.3 Link to the Contractor's plan

Clause 21.4 states "The Contractor provides information which shows how each item description on the Price List relates to the operations on each plan which he submits for acceptance". Hence when compiling the price list, the tendering contractor needs to develop his first clause 21.2 plan in such a way that operations shown on it can be priced in the price list and result in a satisfactory cash flow in terms of clause 11.2(17).

### 1.4 Preparing the price list

Before preparing the price list, both the Employer and tendering contractors should read the TSC3 Guidance Notes pages 14 and 15. In an Option A contract, either Party may have entered items into the price list either as a process of offer and acceptance (tendering) or by negotiation depending on the nature of the service to be provided. Alternatively, the Employer, in his Instructions to Tenderers or in a Tender Schedule, may have listed some items that he requires the Contractor to include in the price list to be prepared and priced by him.

It is assumed that in preparing or finalising the price list the Contractor:

- Has taken account of the guidance given in the TSC3 Guidance Notes relevant to Option A.
- Understands the function of the Price List and how work is priced and paid for.
- Is aware of the need to link operations shown in his plan to items shown in the Price List.
- Has listed and priced items in the price list which are inclusive of everything necessary and incidental to Providing the Service in accordance with the Service Information, as it was at the time of tender, as well as correct any Defects not caused by an Employer's risk. This should also include all liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract data, as well as any profit.
- Has priced work he decides not to show as a separate item within the Prices or rates of other listed items in order to fulfil the obligation to complete the service for the tendered total of the Prices.
- Understands there is no adjustment to items priced as lump sums if the amount, or quantity, of work within that item later turns out to be different to that which the Contractor estimated at time of tender. The only basis for a change to the (lump sum) Prices is as a result of a compensation event

## 2. **FORMAT OF THE PRICE LIST**

(From the example given in an Appendix within the TSC3 Guidance Notes)

Entries in the first four columns in the price list in section C2.2 are made either by the Employer or the tendering contractor.

If the Contractor is to be paid an amount for the item which is not adjusted if the quantity of work in the item changes, the tendering contractor enters the amount in the Price column only, the Unit, Expected Quantity and Rate columns being left blank.

If the Contractor is to be paid an amount for an item of work which is the rate for the work multiplied by the quantity completed, the tendering contractor enters the rate which is then multiplied by the Expected Quantity to produce the Price, which is also entered.

If the Contractor is to be paid a Price for an item proportional to the length of time for which a service is provided, a unit of time is stated in the Unit column and the expected length of time (as a quantity of the stated units of time) is stated in the Expected Quantity column.

### 3. GENERAL PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

- 3.1 The agreement is based on the NEC Term Service Contract. 2.0.2 Preliminary and general requirements are based on part 1 of SANS 1921, Construction and management requirements for works contracts. The additions, deletions and alterations to SANS 1921 as well as the contract specific variables are as stated in the contract data. Only the headings and clause numbers for which allowance must be made in the Price List are recited.
- 3.2 It will be assumed that prices included in the Price List are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders.
- 3.3 The Price List is not intended for the ordering of materials. Any ordering of materials, based on the Price List, is at the Contractor's risk.
- 3.4 The lump sum prices should cover the cost (as explained in par 1.4 above) for the work as described. The quantities set out in these Price Lists are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done per quantity item. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in these Price Lists (refer to par 1.1 above).
- 3.5 The short descriptions of the items of payment given in this Price List are only for purposes of identifying the items. More details regarding the extent of the work entailed under each item appear in the Scope of Work.
- 3.6 For each item in the Price List, the *Contractor* shall provide in the appropriate column the portion of the tendered sum (inclusive of labour and material) which has been sourced locally (Republic of South Africa).
- 3.7 The total in the Price List shall be exclusive of VAT, and shall be transferred to form C1.1 (Form of Offer and Acceptance).
- 3.8 The quantities of work shown on the price list are estimated and are not guaranteed by the employer.

### 4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR CONTRACT

This part C2 of the specification as well as any reference in part **C3** will apply to determine conditions under which payments for this contract are to be made:

The basis of payment of this contract is the no. of Universal Sleepers Installed.

#### 4.1 ITEM 1 Preparatory work

- 4.1.1 Payment for the pre-inspection and measurement process for an entire turnout applicable to the Infra bolt concept shall be made in accordance with the relevant pay item under ITEM 1.1.1 to ITEM 1.1.4.
- 4.1.2 Payment for measurement process for individual sleepers to be replaced on existing concrete turnouts applicable to the Infra bolt concept shall be made in accordance with the relevant pay item under ITEM 1.1.5.
- 4.1.3 Payment for a different turnout than those scheduled may be made against the item for the turnout closest resembling it. E.g. a 1:8 turnout (18.2m) may be paid for against the item for a 1:9 (21.2m). Similarly, a 1:3<sup>1/2</sup> (12.6m), 1:4<sup>1/2</sup> (13.9m), 1:6 (19.6m), 1:8 (22.6m) or 1:9 (25.5m) diamond may be paid for against the item for a 1:7 diamond (19.9m). If pre-inspection is done on a non-scheduled turnout or diamond, then for payment purposes the actual rate used for payment for that non-scheduled turnout shall be proportionate to the total length of the turnout or diamond with the scheduled rate for the 1:9 turnout (21.2m) or 1:7 diamond (19.9m) respectively used as the base.
- 4.1.4 These rates shall be deemed to be inclusive for all supervision, labour, vehicles, equipment, materials and logistics associated with providing timeous and accurate measurements in accordance with relevant specifications.
- 4.1.5 The contractor must submit with his tender a detailed and sequenced process for executing the measurement work indicating the time required for each operation.
- 4.1.6 The payment shall be independent from whether the site access is restricted or not.
- 4.1.7 The payment shall be deemed to be inclusive for the preparation and provision of the Pre-Inspection Report to the depot so that depot preparations of the turnout may be carried out before the replacement of the sleepers is due to start.
- 4.1.8 The payment shall be deemed to be inclusive for the preparation of a detail requisition for material quantities for each turnout to be installed by the contractor. If the material is to be ordered against Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) supply contracts, then this requisition shall be handed to the depot for the timeous placement of the orders. Alternatively, the contractor shall use it to place orders directly with suppliers.
- 4.1.9 The payment shall be deemed to be inclusive for the effort and costs of arranging the placement or the ordering of all material to be replaced. It shall also include for the co-ordination and expediting of ordered material to be delivered at destination on time for occupations. This shall specifically apply irrespective of material being ordered against Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) supply contracts or directly by the contractor'
- 4.1.10 The Contractor shall allow in this rate for the work, travelling and effort associated with pre-inspection of turnouts in order to quantify exact sleeper lengths to be replaced and associated materials required, discuss and confirm with the depot staff the extend of preparation required of Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) for each turnout.

#### 4.2 ITEM 1.2: Repairing Turnout Geometry

- 4.2.1 Payment for Repairing of Geometry in accordance with relevant specifications for the entire turnout applicable to the Infra bolt process shall be made in accordance with the relevant pay item under ITEM 1.2.1 to ITEM 1.2.4.
- 4.2.2 Payment for turnouts other than those scheduled may be made against the item for the turnout closest resembling it. E.g. a 1:8 turnout (18.2m) may be paid for against the item for a 1:9 (21.2m). Similarly a 1:3<sup>1/2</sup> (12.6m) , 1:4<sup>1/2</sup> (13.9m) , 1:6 (19.6m) , 1:8 (22.6m) or 1:9 (25.5m) diamond may be paid for against the item for a 1:7 diamond (19.9m). If the turnout geometry is repaired on a non-scheduled turnout or diamond, then for payment purposes the actual rate used for payment for that non-scheduled turnout shall be proportionate to the total length of the turnout or diamond with the scheduled rate for the 1:9 turnout (21.2m) or 1:7 diamond (19.9m) respectively used as the base.
- 4.2.3 These payments shall include for all supervision, labour, vehicles, equipment, materials and logistics associated with providing efficient and accurate repairs to the Turnout Geometry in accordance with relevant specifications.
- 4.2.4 Repairs to the geometry of a turnout shall include for adjusting vertical and horizontal alignment, gauge and sleeper spacing in accordance with relevant specifications. This shall be possible to be conducted during Between Trains Occupation.
- 4.2.5 This payment shall be independent from whether the site access is restricted or not.

#### 4.3 ITEM 2: Replacement of Sleepers

- 4.3.1 Material (sleepers and all bolts) will be ordered against Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) supply contracts via depots placing the orders on the Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) SAP system (for Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)'s account)
- 4.3.2 Payment for a different turnout than those scheduled may be made against the item for the turnout closest resembling it. E.g. a 1:8 turnout may be paid for against the item for a 1:9. Similarly a 1:4<sup>1/2</sup>, 1:6 or 1:8 diamond may be paid for against the item for a 1:7 diamond. If a non-scheduled turnout or diamond is worked on, then for payment purposes the adjustment for actual length of sleepers replaced shall be made against the relevant rates. E.g. if work is done on a 1:8 turnout it shall be paid for against the rate for a 1:9 turnout but the adjustment for actual length of sleepers replaced shall then be made against the relevant rate ITEM 2.5 or ITEM 2.10.
- 4.3.3 The prescribed anti-corrosive lubricant, epoxy, and HDPE sleeper pads shall in all instances be supplied by the contractor and included in the rates tendered. Such material shall be paid under item 12.0.
- 4.3.4 Payment for replacing sleepers on an entire turnout with Blank Universal Sleepers (Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)-supply-Contractor-install) shall be made against the relevant item under ITEM 2.1 to ITEM 2.4. Payment shall be regardless of what mass of rail which might apply.
- 4.3.5 Payment for replacing of individual damaged sleepers (Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)-supply-Contractor-install) on existing concrete turnouts with Universal Concrete sleepers shall be made against ITEM 2.5. Payment shall be regardless of what mass of rail, which might apply.

- 4.3.6 Payment on correction of actual sleepers replaced per turnout (Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)-supply-Contractor-install) shall be made against the rate as per Item 2.6. See Clause 1 of the Project Specification. This rate shall include measurement and geometry Correction.
- 4.3.7 For purposes of payment of ITEM 2, site access conditions shall be assumed to be unrestricted. Payment shall be made against the relevant item under ITEM 4 for each category of restricted site access. Payment in accordance with ITEM 4 shall be applicable to entire turnout. For the replacement of individual sleepers on existing turnouts, percentage of individual sleepers will be equated against the number of sleepers in that turnout. Payment will be paid as per the percentage calculated. These rates will be applicable to ITEM 2 as well as ITEM 4.
- 4.3.8 The holes in some steel chair plates and cast iron chairs are undersize and require reaming for the Infra bolts to be fit through. The cost of reaming the holes in the steel plates and cast iron chairs shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered and no separate payment shall be made.
- 4.3.9 The Contractor shall allow in his rates for all the work required to dismantle, stack and load released material onto rail trucks for dispatch.
- 4.3.10 All Work shall proceed as stated in the Service Information (tem 2.2). When work is executed under “between trains occupation”, work shall proceed in such a way that normal rail traffic can be allowed, on short notice, to pass safely over the work site at a speed of 30km/h.
- 4.3.11 The Contractor shall provide for sufficient resources to complete the replacement of all the sleepers of one 1:12 or 1:9 turnouts within timeframes stated in the service information (Item 2.2).

#### **4.4 ITEM 3: Establishment per Depot Area**

- 4.4.1 An Establishment shall be paid every time the Contractor establishes his operation at a new Depot Area.
- 4.4.2 It shall be paid in accordance with the relevant item under ITEM 3 to provide for costs associated with re-establishing at a new Depot, the distance of the work to be performed from the Contractors head office.
- 4.4.3 Only one Establishment shall be paid for all work performed per project, within the area of a Depot Engineer which shall include for all work. If as a result of Transnet Freight Rail (TFR), secondary establishments become necessary; these will be paid for as required.
- 4.4.4 Likewise only one Move and one leg of the journey only i.e. from Depot A to Depot B shall be paid to the Contractor to move his camp complete with all plant and equipment, stores, accommodation, vehicles etc by road from one Infra Depot to the next. Subsequent moves inside the same depot area will not be paid for. The Contractor’s camp as a whole inclusive of all plant and equipment, stores, accommodation, vehicles etc shall be paid for moving the distance once as one unit. The moving route and distance shall be calculated using the latest available update of Garmin Map source set to routing in accordance with the “Quickest Route”.

4.4.5 As an Option B which may or may not be awarded the contractor is expected to also price all the Payment Items under B3 for a scenario in which TFR would provide wagons for general use by the contractor for transporting plant and equipment, stores, accommodation, vehicles etc. It will be deemed that the only difference in total contract value when A as opposed to Option B is awarded shall be represented by contract value made up out of Payment Items A3.01 to A3.02 compared to Payment Item B3.01 to B3.02. If this Option B is awarded then Payment Item A3.01 to A3.02 will become void and no payment will be made against it.

#### **4.5 ITEM 4: Restricted Site Access.**

4.5.1 The basis of the payment under ITEM 2 shall be for unrestricted site access.

4.5.2 Only payment items under ITEM 2 may be enhanced with the extra over payment in accordance with ITEM 4 for specific categories of site access restriction.

4.5.3 If access to the work site is unrestricted over a length of 10 meters or more per specific category, the extra-over payment for that category of restriction shall not apply.

4.5.4 The quantities indicated in the Schedule of Quantities and Prices for Item 4 are strictly provisional.

4.5.4.1 ITEM 4.1: Work site situated in-between multiple railway lines.

4.5.4.2 ITEM 4.2: No service road access available to the work site.

4.5.4.3 ITEM 4.3: Formation level of work site situated on an embankment higher than 1 meter.

4.5.4.4 ITEM 4.4: Formation level of work site situated in a cutting deeper than 1 meter.

4.5.5 The four Categories of Restricted Access as per ITEMS 4.01 to 4.04 shall be the only ones recognized as applicable to this contract. No claim what-so-ever for any other form of restricted site access shall be entertained or be paid for separately.

#### **4.6 ITEM 5: Work outside of Normal Working hours (over-time)**

4.6.1 Work shall be carried out on weekdays only and during normal working hours. Normal working hours for this application shall mean 8 hours from 07H00 to 15H00 on a 5-day work, 2 day off principle; other ways of working are possible but shall be subject to negotiation.

4.6.2 Work outside of normal working hours shall be paid against overtime rates.

4.6.3 Work carried out during Sundays or Public Holidays are payable under item 5.

#### **4.7 ITEM 6: Day labour**

4.7.1 The rate for labour under ITEM 6 will apply in respect of additional labour approved by the Technical Officer.

4.7.2 The number of labourers required and the tasks to be completed must be agreed to before commencement of the work.

4.7.3 All Flagmen shall be supplied by the Contractor and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered and no separate payment shall be made for this.

**4.8 ITEM 7: Cell phone costs**

- 4.8.1 Cellphone costs in excess of the Talk 500 package will be paid for against Item 8 on authentic proof from the Contractor that such costs were incurred for official operational purposes associated with the replacement of turnout sleepers.
- 4.8.2 Loss of the phone or damage to the phone shall also be paid for against this item on authentic proof being submitted by the contractor. On loss or damage to the handset the contractor shall immediately replace it.
- 4.8.3 The item in the schedule is included merely to enable contractual payments after award and tenderers need not price it.

**4.9 ITEM 8: Material Handling****4.9.1 Long distance Road Transport of sleepers and bolts**

- 4.9.1.1 In the event of Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) failing to provide rail wagons in time for the rail transport of universal sleepers from the factory to station nearest to point of installation then road transport may be considered.
- 4.9.1.2 Payment shall be made against ITEM 8.10 per turnout-km and this shall inclusive for loading at the factory and transporting the entire complete standard turnout of universal sleepers inclusive of infra bolts by road from the factory to depot area. This shall be exclusive of off-loading at the depot area which shall be paid for against a separate rate if required from the contractor
- 4.9.1.3 For this purpose the standard sleepers for each turnout type will be referenced to values indicated on item 4.9.4.2.
- 4.9.1.4 The contractor will be given 7 calendar days' notice to switch road transport on.
- 4.9.1.5 Payment for road transport shall be made for the distance of transport by road along a route agreed with the Technical Officer prior to the transport commencing and shall be for the loaded leg only.
- 4.9.1.6 There is no minimum distanced put in place for the transportation of sleepers. The rate per set per km shall apply.

**4.9.2 Off-loading of sleepers and bolts from long distance transport at depot area**

- 4.9.2.1 If off-loading by the Contractors at the depot area from the long distance road or rail transport is required this shall be paid for against ITEM 8.20.
- 4.9.2.2 For this purpose the standard number of sleepers for each turnout will be referenced to values indicated on item 4.9.4.2. Payment shall be made per standard turnout.
- 4.9.2.3 This off-loading may be required from the contractor prior to the contractor's main team arriving at the depot.
- 4.9.2.4 This rate shall be all inclusive of the cost, equipment, labour, supervision and vehicles to do the off-loading even before the contractor is established within the depot area.

#### 4.9.3 Secondary Handling of sleepers and bolts.

- 4.9.3.1 Where site conditions does not permit the off-loading (from long distance road or rail transport) of sleepers and bolts within 500m from the actual point of installation then Secondary Handling i.e. loading, transporting and off-loading from point of delivery within the depot area to actual point of installation will be paid for against ITEM 8.30.
- 4.9.3.2 Payment shall be per Standard turnout. For this purpose, the standard number of sleepers for each turnout will be referenced to values indicated on item 4.9.4.2.
- 4.9.3.3 This rate shall only apply if material must be distributed further than 500m to point of actual installation and shall include a free haul distance 25km i.e. a total distance of 25.5km shall apply before the Extra-over-Rate as per ITEM 8.31 shall become effective.
- 4.9.3.4 This rate shall be inclusive of the handling process of the released materials from point of release back to the point where the new material was delivered.

#### 4.9.4 Ordering/Controlling Expediting and co-ordinating material

- 4.9.4.1 A payment as per ITEM 8.40 shall be made for each turnout (e.g. 1:9, 1:12, scissors etc) for the costs and effort associated with placing orders, controlling orders, expediting and co-ordinating the material supply for each turnout to site in time for the scheduled occupation for each turnout project.
- 4.9.4.2 Payment shall be per turnout independent of the amount of material delivered for a specific turnout. It shall include the purchasing of all sleeper sizes for respective turnouts. The transportation of such turnouts shall be claimed under item 8.10. Below are standard sleeper requirements per turnout type and the contractor shall base his estimates as per these:

Sleeper Size	1:12 Requirement	1:9 Requirement	1:8 Requirement	Diamond Crossing Requirement
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 2.1M	0	0	0	0
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 2.4M	13	7	5	13
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 2.7M	8	7	5	8
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 3.0M	5	5	4	5
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 3.4M	5	5	4	5
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 3.8M	5	4	3	5
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 4.2M	6	7	5	6
UNIVERSAL SLEEPER 6.0M	0	0	0	6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>48</b>

#### **4.10 ITEM 9: Ballast screen of turnouts**

- 4.10.1 Screening of entire turnouts prior to or during sleeper replacement shall be paid for against the rates ITEM 9.10 to ITEM 9.30
- 4.10.2 Ballast screening shall imply screening of all the ballast to provide clean ballast (19mm > ballast stone size < 63mm) in the ballast profile as per Annexure 4, Sheet 1 of the Manual for Track Maintenance. (Latest version).
- 4.10.3 The extend of screening shall be up to 20m to either side of each turnout and provide at least 180mm clean ballast under each sleeper.
- 4.10.4 Ballast spoil shall appropriately be disposed of without fouling drainage, increasing risk to slips on banks or falling back from cutting sides.
- 4.10.5 The off-loading from AY trucks, boxing and trimming of replacement ballast shall be included and no separate payment shall be made.
- 4.10.6 In situations where Depots request the Contractor to haul ballast from a stockpile to a point of installation for a distance over 200m, the Contractor shall organise all plant and machinery required for such. This shall be payable by ITEM 9.60.

#### **4.11 Installation of Standard flat sleepers and normal sleepers**

- 4.11.1 If the installations of standard flat sleepers are required payment shall be made against ITEM 10.10 to ITEM 10.30.
- 4.11.2 Please note that the payment for this item will be made per Sleeper installed, therefore the contractor is required to include all cost relating to the installation of a sleeper on this rate. This shall include all the labour, fuel, transport, accommodation, etc.
- 4.11.3 Occasionally, the Contractor shall be requested to transport normal sleepers from a specific point to a point of installation. If such request is conveyed and honoured by the Contractor, item 10.40 shall be used for payment. Such rate will apply if the Contractor has been requested to move sleepers away from Site.

#### **4.12 ITEM 11: TRANSPORT AND MACHINERY**

- 4.12.1 The contractor shall supply different forms of transport and machinery during the execution phases.
- 4.12.2 Please note that the payment for this item will be made per hour on every item utilised, therefore the contractor is required to include all cost relating to transportation and machinery on this rate.

#### **4.13 ITEM 12: SUPPLY MATERIAL AT COST**

- 4.13.1 The employer shall request the contractor to supply certain items for the benefit of the project. If such request is sent to the contractor and the supply is done as per the request, the contractor will use ITEM 12.1 to 12.10 for payment purposes.

## C2.2 Price List

Number of Universal Sleeper Replacement Packages Required = 1

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
	<b>Preparatory Work</b>				
1	<b>Measurement of sleepers (Infra-bolt process)</b>				
1.1	Any 1:8 turnout complete	Turnout	Rate Only		
1.2	Any 1:9 turnout complete	Turnout	Rate Only		
1.3	Any 1:12 turnout complete	Turnout	10		
1.4	Any 1:7 diamond crossing complete.	Diamond	Rate Only		
1.5	Any damaged sleeper on 1:8, 1:9 or 1:12 turnout or 1:7 diamond crossing	Sleeper	Rate Only		
1.2	<b>Repair Turnout Geometry (Infra-bolt process)</b>				
1.2.1	Any 1:8 turnout complete	Turnout	Rate Only		
1.2.2	Any 1:9 turnout complete	Turnout	Rate Only		
1.2.3	Any 1:12 turnout complete	Turnout	10		
1.2.4	Any 1:7 diamond crossing complete	Diamond	Rate Only		
2	<b>Replacement of sleepers (Infra-bolt process)</b>				
2.1	Any 1:8 turnout complete	Turnout	Rate Only		

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
2.2	Any 1:9 turnouts complete.	Turnout	Rate Only		
2.3	Any 1:12 turnout complete	Turnout	Rate Only		
2.4	Any 1:7 diamond crossing complete	Diamond	Rate Only		
2.5	Any damaged sleeper on 1:9 or 1:12 turnout or 1:7 diamond crossing.	Sleeper	Rate Only		
2.6	Unit rate for correction to actual meters of sleeper per turnout (Clause 1 PS) (TFR-supply-Contractor-install) Provisional	Metre	Rate Only		
<b>A3.00</b>	<b>Establishment per Depot Area (Incl. Associated Pre-inspection) - NO TFR WAGONS PROVIDED</b>				
A3.01	Establishment Value	sum	1		
A3.02	Camp Movement	km	1000		
<b>B3.00</b>	<b>OPTION : Establishment per Depot Area (Incl. Associated Pre-inspection) - TFR WAGONS PROVIDED</b>				
B3.01	Establishment Value	sum	Rate Only		
B3.02	Camp Movement by Rail	km	Rate Only		
<b>4</b>	<b>Categories of Site Restriction</b>				
4.1	Work site situated in-between multiple railway lines	work site	10		
4.2	No service road access to site	work site	Rate Only		

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
4.3	Formation level of work site on embankment of 1 meter or higher	work site	Rate Only		
4.4	Formation level of work site in cutting of 1 meter or deeper	work site	Rate Only		
<b>5.00</b>	<b>Work after hours</b>				
5.10	Normal Overtime (Outside normal working hours and on Saturdays)				
5.20	Labourers	man hour	1400		
5.30	Unskilled	man hour	200		
5.40	Skilled	man hour	200		
5.50	Driver Operator	man hour	160		
5.60	Artisan	man hour	40		
5.70	Supervisor	man hour	40		
<b>5.20</b>	<b>Sunday Time (Including work on Public Paid Holidays)</b>				
5.21	Labourers	man hour	420		
5.22	Unskilled	man hour	60		
5.23	Skilled	man hour	60		
5.24	Driver Operator	man hour	48		
5.25	Artisan	man hour	12		
5.26	Supervisor	man hour	12		
5.27	Night Shift Allowance (18H00-06H00)	Operational hour	Rate Only		

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
5.28	Double Shift Allowance	Operational hour	Rate Only		
<b>6</b>	<b>Day Labour (NOT Applicable to provision of Flagmen)</b>				
6.1	Labourers	man hour	12800		
6.2	Unskilled	man hour	Rate Only		
6.3	Skilled	man hour	1600		
6.4	Driver Operator	man hour	1280		
6.5	Artisan	man hour	320		
6.6	Supervisor	man hour	320		
<b>7</b>	<b>Cell phone costs &gt; Talk 500 and repairs (not to be priced)</b>	sum	1		
<b>8</b>	<b>Material Handling</b>				
8.1	Road transport of Universal Sleepers (Factory to Depot area)	Set-km	10748		
8.2	Off-loading of Universal sleepers at depot area	Set	10		
8.3	Secondary Handling of new and released material between depot area delivery point and final point of installation (>500m up to 25.5km) (Provisional)	Set	40		

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
8.4	Extra-Over Rate for Secondary Handling for distance beyond 25.5km from point of delivery	Set-km	Rate Only		
8.5	Contractor Supply and Install Sleepers (all sleepers for one complete set) for 1:8 turnout (Refer to clause 4.9.4.2 on Pricing Data)	Set	Rate Only		
8.6	Contractor Supply and Install Sleepers (all sleepers for one complete set) for 1:9 turnout (Refer to clause 4.9.4.2 on Pricing Data)	Set	Rate Only		
8.7	Contractor Supply and Install Sleepers (all sleepers for one complete set) for 1:12 turnout (Refer to clause 4.9.4.2 on Pricing Data)	Set	10		
8.8	Contractor Supply and Install Sleepers (all sleepers for one complete set) for a diamond crossing (Refer to clause 4.9.4.2 on Pricing Data)	Set	Rate Only		
<b>9</b>	<b>Ballast screen of Turnouts</b>				
9.1	Screen 1:8 set complete (Total turnout plus 20m either side)	Set	Rate Only		
9.2	Screen 1:9 set complete (Total turnout plus 20m either side)	Set	Rate Only		
9.3	Screen 1:12 set complete (Total turnout plus 20m either side)	Set	10		
9.4	Screen 1:7 diamond complete (Total turnout plus 20m either side)	Diamond	Rate Only		

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
9.5	Screen open track	m	Rate Only		
9.6	Ballast Hauling (Free Hauling=200m)	km	Rate Only		
<b>10</b>	<b>Install standard flat/normal sleepers</b>				
10.1	Install P2 flat sleeper.	Sleeper	Rate Only		
10.2	Install PY flat sleeper.	Sleeper	Rate Only		
10.3	Install normal sleepers (PY, P2, FY, & F4)	Sleeper	6000		
10.4	Transportation of normal/flat sleepers to/from Site (Minimum Distance for Payment =10 km)	km	Rate Only		
<b>11</b>	<b>Transport and Machinery</b>				
11.1	LDV-Up to 1 Ton	Hours	480		
11.2	Truck-8 Ton with a crane	Hours	180		
11.3	Truck-8 Ton Flat Bed	Hours	180		
11.4	TLB	Hours	Rate Only		
11.5	Generator 15 KVa	Hours	120		
11.6	Water Tankers-2500 litres	Hours	240		
11.7	Submersible Pump	Hours	240		
11.8	Jackson Tampers/Pionjars	Hours	600		
11.9	Impact Wrenches	Hours	600		
11.10	Coach Screw Machines	Hours	600		
11.11	Core Drilling Machines	Hours	480		

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Rates	Total Price
11.12	Track Lifting Jacks (A Type)	Hours	1200		
<b>12</b>	<b>Supply Material at Cost</b>				
12.1	HDPE Strips (3m x 220mm)	Each	220		
12.2	Grease Compound (Epoxy)- 3 Kg	Each	10		
12.3	Drill Bits 24mm	Each	80		
12.4	K Clips	Each	440		
12.5	M Clips	Each	440		
12.6	L Clips	Each	260		
12.7	L Bolts + Nuts + Washers	Each	1900		
12.8	E3300	Each	Rate Only		
12.9	E3262	Each	Rate Only		
12.10	Infrabolts	Each	4900		

## SUMMARY OF SERVICES

Item no	Description	Price
1	Measurement of sleepers (Infra-bolt process)	
1.2	Repair Turnout Geometry (Infra-bolt process)	
2	Replacement of sleepers (Infra-bolt process)	
A3.00	Establishment per Depot Area (Incl. Associated Pre-inspection) - NO TFR WAGONS PROVIDED	
B3.00	OPTION : Establishment per Depot Area (Incl. Associated Pre-inspection) - TFR WAGONS PROVIDED	
4	Categories of Site Restriction	
5	Work after hours	
6	Day Labour (NOT Applicable to provision of Flagmen)	
7	Cell phone costs > Talk 500 and repairs (not to be priced)	
8	Material Handling	
9	Ballast screen of Turnouts	
10	Install standard flat/normal sleepers	
11	Transport and Machinery	
12	Supply Material at Cost	
	<b>The total of the Prices (excluding VAT) carried to C1.1 FORM OF OFFER</b>	

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

## PART C3: SERVICE INFORMATION

Document reference	Title	No of pages
	This cover page	1
C3.1	<i>Service Information</i>	25
Annexure A	Health and Safety Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	15
Annexure B	TFR Standard Environmental Specification	22
Annexure C	E71E	17
Total number of pages		80

## **CONTENTS**

### **Definitions**

- 1. Description of the Service**
- 2. Nature of Work**
- 3. Contract Area**
- 4. Duration of Contract**
- 5. Safety**
- 6. Hours and Days of Work**
- 7. To be Provided by Contractor**
- 8. To be provided by Transnet**
- 9. Engineering**
- 10. Measurement of Quality**
- 11. Rectification of Sub-Standard Work**
- 12. Material Unloaded by the Contractor**
- 13. Released Material**
- 14. Penalties for Delaying Trains**
- 15. Other Specifications applicable**
- 16. Recording of Activity Times**

## DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 **Occupation:** The formal closure of the line to normal rail traffic for a specified period of time arranged in accordance with Infrastructure Occupation Management System (IOMS) or any other system and implemented in accordance with the Protection Manual.
- 1.2 **Total Occupation Time (To):** shall be the total of the time from when the first on-track machine arrives on site until the last machine leaves the site.
- 1.3 **Working time.** The time between the actual start and end times of an occupation, excluding time on the critical path of the day's replacement operations lost which may be attributed by the *Employer*.
- 1.4 **Overtime.** Means any time worked in excess of the hours of a normal working day and any time worked on Saturdays, Sundays and statutory public holidays in excess of 5 consecutive days out of 7-day period or in excess of 10 consecutive days out of 14-day period, all on the written instruction of, or as approved by the *Service Manager*.
- 1.5 **Service Manager.** The person or juristic person appointed by the *Employer* from time to time to administer the contract according to the NEC3 Term Services Contract (TSC3) and in terms of this contract.
- 1.6 **E7/1:** Specification for General Work and Works On, Over, Under, Or Adjacent to Railway Lines and Near High Voltage Equipment
- 1.7 **Total Occupation Time (To):** shall be the total of the time from when the first on-track machine arrives on site until the last machine leaves the site.
- 1.8 **Train Crossing Time (Tx):** means the time for the machine to wait for train crossings.
- 1.9 **Travelling Time (Tt):** means the time for the machine to travel on track between work site and the staging site (or vice-versa), or between work sites, or to clear the section.
- 1.10 **Movement Time (Tm):** Time allowed to move from one staging area to another when machine is required to move to new depot or area.
- 1.11 **Breakdown time (Tb):** means all periods during which any machine or any part of a machine is non-available.
- 1.12 **Standing Time (Ts):** means the loss of Working Time (Tw) incurred by the *Contractor* due to reasons attributed to the *Employer*.

- 1.13 **Shutdown:** Closure of a specific line, for example the Iron Ore line once a year for limited period of time (e.g. 10 days) to perform a large volume of work. Shutdowns on various lines may be to varying degrees i.e. it may range from total shutdown perhaps requiring Double Shift Working where all normal train traffic on a line is suspended for the duration of the shutdown to a situation utilizing extended occupations with normal train operation windows in between. Some Shutdowns will be partial in the sense that while work is performed on one line and on one section of the line, normal train operations will proceed on adjacent line/s and adjacent sections of the same line.
- 1.14 **Night Shift Working** (Occupation time between 18h00 to 06h00): Night Shift Working will apply to any part of any shift for which occupation time has been approved and happens to fall between 18h00 and 06h00 on any day of the week inclusive of Public Paid Holidays.
- 1.15 **Double Shift Working:** A second shift of 8 hours within any 24 hour period. Double Shift Working may be used by the *Employer* as and when required.

## 1. DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

### 1.1 Replacement of turnout sleepers

- 1.1.1 The *Contractor* shall be required to replace existing turnout sleepers with new Universal Sleepers in accordance with the new Infrabolt concept. It shall include the supply of HDPE pads and epoxy material in a Supply-and-Fit Contract, inclusive of all labour, equipment, and materials.
- 1.1.2 The *Contractor* shall be expected to rectify the geometry of each turnout, remove existing turnout sleepers, measure and core holes in new Universal Sleepers for fastenings, install Universal Sleepers as well as all tamping, alignment and ballast work. Replacement of sleepers shall be required for complete turnouts consisting of the 3 panels of a turnout. The panels are the Stock and Switch panel, Leads and Closure panel and the Crossing/Stock and Guard panel. The Crossing/Stock and Guard panel shall mean to include all the non-standard sleepers at the back of it as well as the switchbox sleepers at the front. A standard sleeper shall imply a standard PY, FY, P2, F4, P84, P54 or "flat" pandrol sleeper.
- 1.1.3 The Universal Sleepers will be installed on the sizes of turnouts as shown below:
- 1: 9 Turnouts
  - 1:12 Turnouts
  - Diamond crossings
- 1.1.4 Rail mass of the turnouts where sleepers are installed shall be on the following values:
- 48 kg/m
  - 57 kg/m
  - 60 kg/m

1.1.5 Repairs to existing concrete sleeper turnouts by replacement of individual damaged concrete sleepers will also be required on a limited scale.

## 1.2 Universal Sleeper.

1.2.1 Only one type of sleeper will be required to be handled and installed i.e. existing turnout sleepers to be removed and replaced with Universal Sleepers. Reference to this sleeper shall mean a Universal Sleeper for which the positions of bolts for the fastenings are to be measured on each sleeper for each turnout of which the sleepers are to be replaced.

1.2.2 Strict adherence at all times to the Transnet Installation Procedure for Universal Sleepers will be required. See Annexure 2.

1.2.3 These measurements shall be made after the *Contractor* has rectified to the geometry of the turnout to an A-standard. Rectification of the geometry shall include vertical and horizontal alignment, gauge and sleeper spacing.

1.2.4 These measurements shall then be used as follows:

1.2.4.1 The *Contractor* shall use these measurements to core holes in the Universal Sleepers to receive infrabolts at all designated positions in accordance with the Installation Procedure contained in Annexure 2.

1.2.5 Each Transnet depot shall be responsible for replacing worn and or damaged parts on the steelwork, buttresses, chairs, blocks, bolts etc. of each turnout before repair to the geometry of the turnout by the *Contractor* starts. In instances where Transnet depots are not in position of such steelwork required, they will inform the *Contractor* well in advance so that such can be coordinated and arranged by the *Contractor*.

1.2.6 If the steelwork or any part thereof of a turnout handed to the *Contractor* by a depot for replacement of sleepers is not in such a condition as to allow the *Contractor* to complete the work to within the A-standard then the *Contractor* shall refuse to proceed with any work on that specific turnout. In such an event the *Service Manager* must be advised immediately.

## 2 NATURE OF WORK

2.1 This contract covers replacement of existing wood turnout sleepers and the removal of released material, on lines owned or operated by Transnet.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

2.2 The *Contractor* will be required to work under “total occupation” or “between trains’ occupations”. Several such occupations may be granted per day. Normal protection measures in accordance with the Protection Manual shall apply. Eight (8) hours shall be used as the maximum duration for “total occupations”. In instances where more than 8 hours are required to complete a full turnout set, ‘occupation between trains’ will be granted as an addition to the whole duration. Below are the maximum duration set for each turnout size:

- 1: 8 Turnout -8 hours
- 1:9 Turnout -9 hours
- 1:12 Turnout-12 Hours
- Diamond Crossing-12 hours

With reference to the durations stated above, the *Contractor* will be afforded the chance to motivate for an extension if he can prove beyond reasonable doubt that the site conditions may impact the progress. Such motivation shall be assessed by the Service Manager who will then advise on his status of approval.

2.3 The basis of the payment under ITEM 4.01 shall be for unrestricted site access.

2.4 The total cost of executing the pre-inspection (See Clause 7.3) as well as the detail planning session (See Clause 3.3) per turnout as prescribed shall be included in the rates tendered and no separate payment shall be made for this.

2.5 The *Contractor* shall unload and transport the new sleepers to point of installation and perform the complete process of replacement which shall include boxing out of ballast, loosen existing fastenings, removing the existing sleepers, rectifying geometry, measuring fastening positions, coring for Infrabolts and install the new sleepers and fasten the rails to the sleepers, lift, align, tamp to an A-standard and restore ballast profile to correct standard and remove the released material from section to be stacked at a designated site or loaded into DZ type trucks at nearest station.

2.6 Standard of work

2.6.1 Initial standard of turnout

2.6.1.1 Transnet shall be responsible to maintain any turnout to the preferred material standard (excluding sleepers and fastenings) herein after referred to as the Initial Standard, before the Turnout Sleeper Replacement *Contractor* commences any work on any specific turnout. If the steelwork or any part thereof of a turnout handed to the *Contractor* by a depot for replacement of sleepers is not in such a condition as to allow the *Contractor* to complete the work to within the A-standard then the *Contractor* shall refuse to proceed with any work on that specific turnout. In such an event the *Service Manager* must be advised immediately.

Transnet Freight Rail  
Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

#### 2.6.2 Final Standard of turnout

On completion of sleeper replacement work, all fastenings as per specification shall be in place and the turnout shall comply with an A-standard as the Final Standard of turnout.

#### 2.6.3 Adjustment of Final Standard.

The Turnout Sleeper Replacement Contractor shall remain ultimately responsibility for final quality of each project where sleepers were replaced unless proven by him that failure to meet quality standards is due to non-performance of Transnet.

2.6.4 In the event that the sleeper supply and installation on the first 5 turnouts completed under the *Contract* by the *Contractor* does not meet with the Contract Specifications then work on further turnouts shall be halted by the *Contractor* until such time that quality problems on the first 5 (five) turnouts has been addressed to the satisfaction of the *Service Manager*. For the remainder of the Contract period and work the same condition shall apply to any 5 consecutive turnouts worked upon. During the remainder of the contract period this condition shall also apply to any subsequent 5 (five) turnouts.

#### 2.6.5 Non-Performance

In the case of failure by the *Contractor* to execute the work in accordance with the contract document, Transnet shall reserve the right to cancel the contract with immediate effect. Monies owed to the *Contractor* for work done and accepted up to the time of cancellation shall first and foremost be applied by Transnet to remedy the non-performance of the *Contractor* in terms of the contract for purpose of limiting damages to Transnet.

### 3 CONTRACT AREA

3.1 This Contract will be carried out under CapeCor Shut in Port Elizabeth

3.2 For this purpose the *Service Manager* shall arrange for a Depot Project Planning meeting 1 week in advance of the *Contractor's* team arriving on a particular depot area to discuss all issue relating to the particular project. This meeting shall involve all the local role players and will focus on production and occupation aspects of all work required for the replacement of the sleepers of the turnout.

### 4 DURATION OF CONTRACT

4.1 The contract will commence as soon as possible and continue for a period of 45 days.

- 4.2 The *Contractor* shall submit exact and clear details of how he intends to execute all three aspects of the work i.e. repairing geometry, measurement as well as installation of Universal Sleepers. This detail shall include what equipment he intends using and number as well as level of staff he intends using on site.
- 4.3 The *Contractor* shall also submit a work program indicating the sequence in which work will be executed, number of weeks to be spent at the depot, as well as the start and finish week for the depot. The program shall show the duration of hours in a day that a contractor will take to replace sleepers on the full set. The *Contractor* must submit three different programs for the following:
- 1: 9 Turnouts
  - 1:12 Turnouts
  - Any 1:7 Diamond crossings

## 5 SAFETY

- 5.1 The *Contractor* shall comply with requirements of safety legislation and regulations in all respects.
- 5.2 The *Contractor* shall prepare and submit to Transnet at the start of the contract, a comprehensive safety plan which shall also cover the following heading:
- 5.2.1 Transportation of flammable or explosive materials.
- 5.2.2 Transportation and/or equipment.
- 5.2.3 Transportation of personnel.
- 5.2.4 Storing flammable/explosive materials and/or equipment.
- 5.2.5 The accommodation of staff to comply with health and public regulations.
- 5.3 The method of sleeper replacement shall be such that work may proceed either under “total occupation” or “between trains occupation” and shall at all times comply with Transnet Specification E7/1.
- 5.4 Normal protection measures in accordance with the Transnet Protection Manual shall apply.
- 5.5 All protection arrangements shall at all times remain under the supervision and responsibility of a Transnet track master or track inspector.
- 5.6 The *Contractor* will supply at least three (3) flagmen per work site for protection duties.
- 5.7 In the event of the contractor’s employees being called upon on the request by the *Service Manager*, the cost to the *Contractor* to use those employees for protection duties shall be paid against the Day labour.
- 5.8 The *Contractor* shall appoint at each work site a person whose sole task shall be to be on the lookout for approaching rail traffic. This employee shall operate an audible warning device to timeously warn all people on the work site of approaching rail traffic.

- 5.9 The *Contractor* shall not allow any persons on the work site to venture within the structure gauge when this warning procedure is not operating effectively.
- 5.10 The warning device shall be such that its sound can be clearly and effectively heard above the noise on the work site by all personnel within a radius of 100m around the center of each work site. The cost to the *Contractor* of providing the lookout as well as the warning device shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered and no separate payment shall be made.
- 5.11 An effective safety procedure to be followed by all personnel on any work site in the case of approaching rail traffic shall be compiled by the *Contractor* and implemented before any work commences. This procedure shall be updated whenever the need arises and any changes shall be communicated to all employees on a works site before work proceeds.
- 5.12 The *Contractor* shall supply the safety file to any depot where he is required to render services a week (7 days) prior the commencement of services. The Safety file shall be constructed in a way that it aligns to the safety checklist provided by the client (Transnet) at the beginning of the contract period. Should there be delays in submission of the file and such delays contribute to the late commencement of the project, a fee of R3500, 00 will be charged against the *Contractor* for each day lost as measured from the first day of the planned programme of work activities. Such fee will be deducted from the total monthly value (before VAT) to be claimed by the *Contractor*. In instances where the delays (late verification and approval of the safety file) are due to the client, then the depot will be liable to pay the same fee for each day lost as measured from the first day of the planned programme of work activities. Such value will be added to the total monthly value (before VAT) that shall be claimed by the *Contractor*. In instances where site activities are brought to an abrupt stop due to non-compliance of safety requirements by the contractor, an hourly fee of R350, 00 will be charged against the *Contractor* until such requirements are met and acknowledged by the client's safety officer. The total value incurred due to such stoppages will be deducted from the total monthly value (before VAT) to be claimed by the *Contractor*.
- 5.13 Training
- 5.13.1 General.
- 5.13.1.1 The *Contractor* shall ensure that all staff working on or with the contract are adequately trained, so as to comply with any relevant safety and quality requirements.
- 5.13.1.2 It is the *Contractor's* responsibility to ensure that his staff are trained. At the commencement of the contract, Transnet shall assist the contractor with the initial on-the-job training for the staff as specified below, so as to assist the *Contractor* to qualify the worker's / staff. The *Contractor* shall ensure that he has a core group of workers with sufficient previous experience to take the lead in undertaking maintenance tasks.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

5.13.1.3 Where training is required by the *Contractor* and Transnet is committed to provide training, the contractor shall qualify his tender as to what and how many staff, training will be required for. After award of the contract, the contractor shall then arrange with the appropriate Transnet Perway Production manager, through the *Service Manager*, for this training / testing.

5.13.2 Training of Track Workers

The *Contractors* workers must be able to perform the following tasks:

5.13.2.1 Track work (Level crossing blocks, cattle guards, sleeper & Clip replacement / fastening, lubricators, flagmen, ballast boxing etc.).

5.13.2.2 Quality measurements as required for track work.

5.13.3 Training of Track Inspectors, Track Masters and or Tradehands (Perway):

5.13.3.1 This training shall be solely the responsibility of the contractor. Only fully qualified people shall be used by the *Contractor* for these positions. The *Contractor* shall ensure that staff used, do comply with requirements for the industry.

5.13.3.2 The *Contractor's* Track Master/Track Inspector shall take full charge of the *Contractor's* resources on the work site. An employee/agent appointed by the contractor, will not act as, or be allowed to take on any responsibility as, the *person-in-charge-of-the-occupation*. The function of *person-in-charge-of-the-occupation* is restricted to competent Transnet employees only.

5.13.3.3 The *person-in-charge-of-the-occupation for an on-track machine* shall be a competent Transnet employee, reporting to the *Service Manager*. This person shall be responsible for the following on a work site:

- Taking occupations
- Placing and controlling the flagmen
- Declaring the track safe for the passage of trains
- Cancelling the occupation and recalling the flagmen
- Communication with train traffic control with regard to occupation matters.
- The issue and control of all flags and detonators

5.13.4 Training of Flagmen:

5.13.4.1 *Flagmen* used, may be either Transnet employees or employees of the *Contractor*.

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

- 5.13.4.2 *Flagmen* must be officially trained, evaluated and certified competent, (Transnet 407 – Item Number 37/270451 - "Certificate of Competency") by a designated competent person, before being used on protection duties. This certificate of competency shall remain valid for one (1) year only after, which re-testing and re-certification of competency will be required.
- 5.13.4.3 In cases where a person was not performing flagmen duties for a period of 6 months or longer, he must be re-tested and again be re-certified competent, before he may be re-used for Protection Duties.
- 5.13.4.4 The Transnet Depot Engineer remains ultimately responsible in terms of the requirements of Act 85 for the safe working environment of his own personnel as well as *Contractor's* personnel within the track maintenance environment on his depot.
- 5.13.4.5 The Depot Engineer is therefore also responsible for ensuring that any changes in the Protection Procedures that may occur over time are effectively communicated to any flagmen prior to them being used for Protection Duties

Electrical awareness, Educational and competency training:

The following training shall be arranged for the following *Contractor's* staff:

Course	Objective	Duration & trainer	Grade to attend
A) <b>Awareness</b> (Electrical)	To inform all contractors staff working near a machine and on the line on electrified sections of the dangerous situations of high voltage OHTE	To be determined by the service Provider. <b>Accredited Electrical trainer / Depot's Electrical technical officer.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All workers and staff working on the contract</li> </ul>
B) PWC <b>Educational</b> (Electrical)	For the safe working on and with On-track machinery in the vicinity or near exposed High voltage OHTE.	To be determined by the service provider. <b>Accredited Electrical trainer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Workers working on a machine (High risk area's)</li> <li>• Operators</li> <li>• Machine fitters</li> <li>• Area supervisors</li> <li>• Contract supervisors</li> </ul>
C) COM <b>Competency</b> (Electrical) (To follow A) (PWC)	Work permits safe working procedures under the direct supervision of a responsible representative.	To be provided by the service provider. <b>Accredited Electrical trainer</b>	Supervisor (Responsible person in charge at machine working)

The electrical awareness training must be arranged for beforehand on-the-job.

The electrical educational and competency training may be arranged for at either a depot's lecture room's (Transnet property), or at a venue of the *Contractors* choice (*Contractors* cost).

The Accredited Electrical trainer from Transnet will be provided by Transnet at Transnet cost, provided that an arrangement for the training session required, is done beforehand and will fit in with the trainers training program for the year.

## **6 HOURS AND DAYS OF DUTY**

- 6.1 Work shall proceed during weekdays from 06h00 to 18h00. Over-time, work on public paid holidays, Saturdays and Sundays shall only be required in exceptional cases. The contractor may be required to work beyond 18H00 during Shut down periods where extensive work is required. The employer will send a request for such projects two months prior. Should the contractor work in such conditions; the principle of double shift shall apply.
- 6.2 Work outside of normal working hours shall not be paid against overtime rates unless:
  - 6.2.1 Agreed upon by the *Service Manager* in writing before the start of the any project.
  - 6.2.2 The *Contractor* can prove Transnet's accountability for delays resulting in overtime being required.
- 6.3 Work shall proceed under "total occupation" or "between trains occupation". If work is executed under "between trains occupation" work shall proceed in such a way that normal rail traffic can be allowed, on short notice, to pass safely over the work site at a speed of 30km/h.
- 6.4 The *Contractor* shall provide for sufficient resources to complete the replacement of all the sleepers of one 1:12, 1:9 turnouts and any 1:7 diamond crossings within one workday without the use of overtime.

## **7 TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

- 7.1 The *Contractor* shall submit with his tender a detailed and sequenced program (as shown on clause 4.3) based on Annexure 1 of how he proposes to execute the work. This shall include detail of number and grades of staff and equipment that he intends using. On award of the tender the *Contractor's* first task under the Contract shall be to agree with the *Service Manager* on a Final Work Program to be followed. This must be done within 7 days from date of award.
- 7.2 The *Contractor* shall at the request by the employer supply all Infra bolt systems HDPE Pads and Prostruct 30/35 Quickset Structural Adhesive epoxy as per Annexure 2.
- 7.3 The *Contractor* shall do a pre-inspection of all turnouts for purpose of planning each project.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

7.3.1 The requirement for sleepers, bolts, HDPE pads and Epoxy thus determined, shall be used by the *Contractor* to procure all materials for the proper completion of each project. On request by the *Contractor*, Transnet will make available a Free-on-Rail facility for the transport of these materials and equipment to the station nearest to point of installation.

7.3.2 The requirements for preparation by Transnet shall be made available to the Maintenance Manager (Track), copy to the *Service Manager*, in writing to enable the depot to timeously complete all preparations before date of installation.

7.4 The quality of all materials to be used shall be specifically pre-approved by Transnet.

7.5 The *Contractor* shall in addition to what is stipulated in the Conditions of Contract for Maintenance of Railway Track (E5), provide the following facilities:

7.5.1 Stabling of vehicles and equipment.

The vehicles and equipment may at times be stabled over night at the workplace or in station yards near the workplace. Whatever the case may be, the *Contractor* shall in all instances be responsible for security of the machinery and his staff. The cost to provide such security will be deemed included in the rates tendered and no separate payment will be made.

7.5.2 Safety and sabotage

When staged overnight in the vicinity of railway lines all vehicles, equipment and material shall be secured in such a way that it cannot be found and placed on the track by vandals.

7.5.3 Storage and transport of dangerous substances

The *Contractor* shall provide such safe storage facilities as might be required by law for dangerous or flammable substances and/or equipment.

The *Contractor* shall comply with all legal requirements with regard to the transport of such dangerous substances and or equipment.

Suitable, adequate and functional fire fighting equipment shall be available at all times for the duration of the contract. Competent and trained people shall be appointed and be available to operate such equipment in case of fire.

7.5.4 Communication

7.5.5 Tools and Equipment

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

7.5.5.1 The *Contractor* shall supply all tools and equipment required for and during the execution of the work. Correct equipment shall be used e.g. panpuller instead of hammer/beater to install or remove pandrol fastenings. Also see Annexure 2

7.5.5.2 The *Contractor* shall supply, maintain and operate all labour, equipment and materials associated with the work. The *Contractor* shall also be responsible for all logistics required in order to achieve accurately installed Infrabolts. Below are minimum requirements of major plant/equipment that the contractor must meet:

- 4 Functional Drilling Machines per Site
- 1x 2500L of Water Tank
- 2x 7, 5 kv Generators or 1 x 15 kV Generator
- 5 Functional Pionjars
- 1 Crane Truck

The *Contractor* must note that the above requirements do not form a complete set of plant/machinery required for the replacement of Universals. It is the *Contractors* responsibility to provide all the tools and equipment required for the successful completion of the project.

7.5.6 Flagmen

7.5.6.1 When required, three (3) flagmen shall be used per site for protection measures under the control of the Transnet track master.

## **8 TO BE PROVIDED BY TRANSNET**

Transnet will supply the following to the Contractor free of charge:

8.1 A Formal Installation Procedure for the installation of Universal Sleepers including quality standards for acceptance and rejection. See Annexure 2.

8.2 A Track Master to be in charge of the protection arrangements on site and to declare the track safe for the passage of trains during the work and on completion of work.

8.3 Transnet may deliver Universal Sleepers, Infrabolts and all bolts, nuts and clips to the nearest SCS warehouse. Transnet is also allowed to request the contractor to deliver the material from the supplier to site and ITEM 8.0 will be used for payments if such activity is carried out.

8.4 A Transnet Track Inspector shall on completion of each project inspect and measure each turnout for purposes of verifying quality for payment purposes.

## 9 ENGINEERING

### 9.1 Replacement of sleepers.

The *Contractor* shall ensure that on completion of the work the turnout and adjacent track complies with the "A" standard.

### 9.2 The *Contractor* shall work to the layout dimensions required by the *Service Manager*. These dimensions will be given in writing to the *Contractor* or indicated by means of chalk marks on the sleepers.

### 9.3 The *Contractor* shall monitor and evaluate measurements of the layout and shall ensure compliance with the specified standards of workmanship and accuracy during installation of the sleepers.

### 9.4 Where, in the opinion of the *Contractor*, the condition of the site or turnout steelwork is such that the specified performance standards cannot be achieved, he should not proceed with doing any work on the turnout. The *Contractor* shall record all relevant information in conjunction with the *Service Manager* and immediately report it to the *Service Manager* or delegate. The *Service Manager* or delegate may, if he concurs with the *Contractor's* contentions, adapt the specified standards of workmanship in order to suit the track and/or site conditions in order to allow the work to proceed on that particular turnout.

### 9.5 Track formation.

#### 9.5.1 Track formation shall not be damaged or it's profile changed by work carried out by the *Contractor*.

### 9.6 Geometric and Material standard.

#### 9.6.1 On completion of sleeper replacement, turnouts shall comply with the "A" standard.

#### 9.6.2 Diagrams indicating measurements to determine the geometric standard of turnouts are included in The Rules Books for the Building of Turnouts as well as in the Manual for Track Maintenance (2012).

#### 9.6.3 Each turnout shall in turn also comply with the material and procurement specifications as contained in the Installation Procedure (Annexure 2) as supplied by Transnet.

### 9.7 General

#### 9.7.1 Where subject to the *Contractor's* discretion the distance between track centerlines on multiple tracks must be kept within 10mm of the design centers.

#### 9.7.2 The standard for structure gauge shall be adhered to specification E7/1 (July 1998).

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

## 9.8 Sleepers

9.8.1 The position of each sleeper shall be marked out with permanent paint on the field side of the rail flange. These markings will be used for quality measurements afterwards.

9.8.2 Sleepers spacing in accordance with the "A" standard shall not vary by more than 5mm where it was subjected to the *Contractor's* discretion.

## 9.9 Ballast

9.9.1 The top width of the ballast shoulder to the "A" standard shall be constructed to a tolerance of +100mm and -50mm.

9.9.2 The depth of the ballast profile shall be within a tolerance of +50mm and -50mm.

## 9.10 Signal equipment

9.10.1 The *Contractor* shall not interfere or tamper with signal equipment on turnouts or signal equipment next to the track.

9.10.2 In the event of existing signal equipment hindering the execution of the works, the *Contractor* shall timeously advise the Depot Engineer in writing of his requirements in order for qualified signalling personnel to provide the necessary assistance.

## 9.11 Electrical equipment

9.11.1 The *Contractor* shall not interfere or tamper with any electrical equipment on turnouts or electrical equipment next to the track.

9.11.2 Because sleepers will be replaced under live overhead conditions the following precautionary measures will be required to ensure the safety of persons on site against the risk of electric shock:

The *Contractor* shall not proceed with any work before having properly informed and warned all his staff of potential dangers of adjacent live equipment pointed out to him by the Transnet electrical officer. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that no person or equipment or any part thereof ventures within 3 (three) meters from such live equipment.

## 10 MEASUREMENT OF QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION

10.1 Where the "A" Standard work is required, the following measurements of quality of construction shall be required.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

- 10.2 The *Contractor* shall measure and record for each turnout all measurements required to determine the standard of construction. A hard copy of these measurements shall be made available to the *Service Manager* on completion of the work for evaluation purposes.
- 10.3 Measurements for the vertical alignment and gauge shall be made with a Geismar type track gauge or equivalent.
- 10.4 Deviations from straight line (slack): Determine position of the slack by visual means. Measure the depth of the slack with a Geismar type track gauge. Measurements shall be taken along the top of the rail also before and after the points of deviation.
- 10.5 Measurement for the horizontal alignment shall be made with a nylon line on the running side of the reference rail at two points 10m apart and a feeler gauge calibrated 1mm intervals.
- 10.6 On the straight track, each deviation between the two points 10m apart must be measured by inserting the feeler gauge between the nylon line and the rail at the center of the deviation. The number of sleeper spaces between the beginning and end of the deviation must be recorded.
- 10.7 Curved track shall be marked out at 5m intervals and each mark shall become a measuring station. Measuring and recording the offset at each station from the 10m chord strung across alternative stations shall determine the Final Standard.
- 10.8 The measuring stations specified above shall be numbered consecutively on the flange of the left hand rail with white chalk for each section being evaluated and shall be prefixed with the letter A.
- 10.9 Ballast standards shall be determined by:
- 10.9.1 Open and measuring actual ballast depth where directed by the *Service Manager*.
- 10.9.2 The ballast profile shall be measured by approved means along the track and recorded.

## **11 RECTIFICATION OF SUB-STANDARD WORK**

- 11.1 Where the specified standards of workmanship and accuracy are not attained within the period of an occupation, the *Service Manager* will arrange to rectify the defects to allow the temporary safe passage of trains and will recover from the *Contractor* the cost, at departmental rates, of all the resources utilized.

## 12 MATERIAL UNLOADED BY THE CONTRACTOR

12.1 The *Contractor* shall unload, distribute, and stack permanent way material supplied for the works at places designated by the *Service Manager*. The *Contractor* must keep record of such receipts, indicating rail truck numbers and the date of unloading. The *Contractor* shall accept responsibility for safe custody of the material only from the time the material is handed over into his custody by Transnet at the station nearest to the site just prior to commencement of the work.

## 13 RELEASED MATERIAL

### 13.1 General

13.1.1 The *Service Manager* will classify all materials to be released and arrange for the rail trucks required for loading of released material.

13.1.2 Released permanent way material shall be broken up into its basic components, and shall be grouped into types for loading, or stacking. Clips shall not be loaded onto the same rail truck as sleepers. Pads shall be placed in approved type bags when loaded together with pins in the same truck, etc.

13.1.3 Losses shall be kept to a minimum. Any material to be scrapped shall be collected in material camps and disposed as directed by the *Service Manager*.

13.1.4 Re-usable material loaded into rail trucks for dispatching shall be neatly stacked in such a manner that:

13.1.4.1 Re-usable material is not to damage during the loading operation.

13.1.4.2 The rail journey to its destination may be made with no damage to the material or shifting of the load; and

13.1.4.3 The unloading by others at its destination may be undertaken without difficulty.

### 13.1.5 Fastenings

13.1.5.1 Released fastenings shall be grouped together prior to loading by binding wire, sturdy bags or any similar approved method.

### 13.1.6 Loading and stacking records.

13.1.6.1 The *Contractor* shall keep record of all materials loaded into trucks or stacked for dispatching. The lists reflecting the full contents of each truck or stack shall be submitted to the *Service Manager*

#### **14 PENALTY FOR DELAYING OF TRAINS**

- 14.1 If the Contractor delays any trains and Transnet is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R3 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

#### **15 OTHER SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE**

- 15.1 The documents forming the contract are to be taken as complimentary to each other. In case of any discrepancy or inconsistency between contract documents, the order of precedence will be:

- 15.1.1 Project specification, together with particular drawings, schedules of machines and schedules of prices.
- 15.1.2 E.5 – Conditions of Contract and General Specifications for maintenance of railway track with on-track machinery
- 15.1.3 Standard specifications E7/1(1998) – Specification for works on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment.
- 15.1.4 E10 - Specification for Railway Track Work.
- E10 Gen : Preliminary and general
  - E10/1 : Laying of rails
  - E10/2 : Laying of sleepers
  - E10/3 : Ballast cleaning
  - E10/4 : Ballasting and tamping
  - E10/6 : Building and replacement of sets
  - E10/9 : Slewing and alignment
  - E10/10 : Drain cleaning

#### **16. RECORDING OF ACTIVITY TIMES**

- 16.1.1. The mutually agreed time the machine shall be available at its staging point, shall be the start of the occupation time (To) for the task order. Therefore, arriving late shall be deemed as breakdown time (Tb).
- 16.1.2. During the work activity the productivity, availability and utilization of the machine shall be recorded.
- 16.1.3. The time shall continuously be recorded for all work performed. The following types of time activity shall continuously be recorded so as to clearly define what time is available for working.

- To = Total Occupation time for the day.
- Ts = Standing time because of *Employer* reasons, not related to any fault of the *Contractor*.
- Tb = Breakdown of machine

Daily production report shall be e-mailed to the *Service Manager* at 08:00 am in the morning of the next day after each shift, and shall be in excel format.

Tw = Working time

16.1.4. Monitoring of machine availability will be calculated as: Availability  $(A) = \frac{T_o - T_b}{T_o}$

16.1.5. Monitoring of machine utilization will be calculated as: Utilization  $(U) = \frac{T_w}{T_o}$

16.1.6. A productivity factor, P shall be calculated every month to continuously monitor whether the machine consistently produces at the rates of production tendered.

Monitoring of machine productivity will be calculated as: Productivity  $(P) = \frac{TR}{AR}$

TR = Tendered Rate (Tendered time (To) per finalised turnout, including removal of existing sleepers and installation of new sleepers)

AR = Actual Rate (Time per finalised turnout: To)

- 16.1.7. The tendered nominal production rate shall be maintained over a calendar month.
- 16.1.8. All Tb shall be recorded at all times.
- 16.1.9. Where a machine becomes unreliable and continues breaking down and results in train delays or occupations having been taken with insufficient production, the *Service Manager* may decide on placing a machine on breakdown until such time that the *Contractor* can prove that the machine can be consistently available. The machine will always be required to produce the required standard of work required at full production rate.

**16.2. Provision of Electronic Production Report to the *Employer*.**

- 16.2.1. The *Contractor* shall send daily, weekly and monthly reports to the *Service Manager*, in a format that will agreed between him and the *Service Manager*.
- 16.2.2. The *Contractor* shall provide the *Employer* with the daily production statistics of the work.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

- 16.2.3. The production report shall be in an agreed on format providing the following basic type of information:
- To, Tw, Tt, Ts, Tb, etc. of each machine applicable.
  - Details and number of turnouts completed for the day.
  - Reasons / comments on production shortfall including minutes per reason.
  - Train numbers and minutes delays per train number.
  - CTC names and CTC panel member details.
  - Graphical presentation of data as and where agreed on.
- 16.2.4. The report shall be e-mailed daily to the *Service Manager*, Supervisor and nominated *Employer's* representatives.
- 16.2.5. Where problems exist of actually transmitting the data, the *Contractor* shall state what measures shall be taken to ensure transmission of data as soon as possible.
- 16.2.6. All data shall be summarised per week and then per month. Data may be used as a preliminary indication of payment but shall not be used specifically for payment purposes. Final payment data shall be dealt with as specified elsewhere.

## **17. SLEEPER REPLACEMENT BY HAND.**

### 17.1. Tools and Equipment

- 17.1.1. The *Contract* shall supply all the relevant tools and equipment required for the replacement of normal sleepers. The *Contractor* shall engage and consult with Depot personnel in time to determine the type of sleepers to be replaced so that proper tools and equipment may be brought to site.

### 17.2. Labour

- 17.2.1. The Contract shall supply an adequate number of employees in this type of an Activity. Below are the minimum requirements of human resources on a normal sleeper replacement project:
- 50 Labourers
  - 3 Flagmen
  - 2 SHE Representatives
  - 2 Track masters
  - 1 Supervisor
  - 1 First Aider

The number of employees may increase depending on the extent of the workload provided (such will be communicated in advance by the Depots). Safety personnel must align to the number of employees as per Safety guidelines.

Transnet Freight Rail  
 Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

17.3. Productivity

17.3.1. The productivity on sleeper replacement by hand will be measured by the output produced by a pair of employees. A pair of labourers must replace 10 sleepers in one working day. 10 Sleepers replaced will mean that 100% productivity has been reached. Below is the formula that will be used to calculate productivity:

$$\text{Productivity} = \frac{\text{Number of Sleepers Replaced by a pair}}{10 \text{ Sleepers (Requirement)}}$$

17.3.2. There will be penalties imposed to the *Contractor* should they fail to reach the target of 100%. This penalty shall be deducted from the total value (reflecting on the payment certificate) to be claimed by the Contractor. Below is the table that shows as to what percentage will be deducted if 100% is not reached:

Productivity	Percentage to be Deducted from Total Amount to be Claimed on the Payment Certificate
90-99%	1%
80-89%	2%
<80%	3%

17.3.3. In instances where the contractor performs beyond 100%, the *Contractor* will be paid for the number of sleepers (output rate specified on payment certificate) replaced and there will be no additional funds or bonuses.

17.4. Occupations

17.4.1. Sleeper replacement will be carried out “between trains” where sufficient protection shall be afforded by the use of flagmen provided by the Contractor. There will be instances where the *Contractor* will be working on Shutdowns where the lines will be completely shut for certain periods. The Depot will carry the responsibility of arranging and organising occupations.

17.5. Transportation of Sleepers

17.5.1. Transportation of sleepers must be done by the Depot weeks prior to the commencement of the project. The *Contractor* will then be responsible for trolleying and lining of sleepers before actual replacement. In Situations where Depots are struggling to source transportation trucks, they will make a request through the *Service Manager* on getting the assistance from the *Contractor*. Such request must be made 3 weeks prior. Once the *Contractor* has moved sleepers as per the request, a claim shall be submitted in line with the correct line of claim as specified in the payment certificate.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

---

#### 17.6. Housekeeping

- 17.6.1. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make sure that all the old sleepers are clearly removed from the vicinity of the line and are stacked properly.

## ANNEXURE 2:

### MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF UNIVERSAL SLEEPERS WITH INFRABOLTS

- 1.1 Once installed the bolts must be torqued to between 240 and 250 Nm and re-torqued a week after installation.
- 1.2 All bolts must be greased by applying anticorrosive grease over the whole length of the thread before installation (Caltex Rustproof Compound L Item Number: 09/038581).
- 1.3 A HDPE pads with a minimum thickness of 5 mm \* must be used between the steel hardware and concrete sleeper. HDPE pad comes in a strip of 4.3 m long \* 200mm wide and must be cut on site.
- 1.4 A Stumec and impact wrench may not be used for the installation of the bolts.
- 1.5 Prostruct 35/30 must be used at the bottom of the sleeper on the nut. 2 Litres should be sufficient to do a set. Once the epoxy is mixed it must be used within 30 minutes. The epoxy (Sealed kits) must under no circumstances be stored or placed in the sun.
- 1.6 Careful consideration should be given to make sure that provisions are made to fit the cradle for the points rodding and the two way indicator frame. The cradle may be fastened with a minimum of 3 Infrabolts provided that at least two of the bolts are prevented from turning by installing a locking plate or tag washers. Each contractor must submit his proposed method for approval to Technology Management. The following serve as a guideline on typical fastening methods.
  - 1mm Cromedeck flat plate with two bolt holes. The ends are bent up and knocked over to prevent the bolts from turning.
  - 18 mm Tag washer of suitable thickness and material.
- 1.7 Under no circumstances may the steel reinforcing be cut off. These holes must be left out.
- 1.8 Each sleeper must have a minimum overhang of 200 mm. i.e. The length from the side of the plate to the end of the sleepers shall not be less than 200 mm. The first hole in the sleeper must be at least 250 mm from the one side and 250+100 from the other side. This will allow for the re-use of the sleepers if new hardware is installed. On the stock and switch panel the 100 mm could be increased to 200 mm. If the sleepers are moved for the new steel hardware the old and new holes must be at least 100 mm apart.

- 1.9 If holes will be closer than 150 mm the one hole must be left out.
- 1.10 The holes in the HDPE pad must be between 26-30 mm.
- 1.11 Before coring the sleepers the sleepers must be aligned and positioned to make sure that the holes do not align with the reinforcing. The sleeper has small indents marking the position of the reinforcing within 15 mm. The hole must be cored at a 90 degree angle to the concrete surface with a maximum error of 3 degrees.
- 1.12 All possible bolts must be installed. See guidelines below.

Technology management is busy considering reducing the number of bolts. (Detail to follow)

  - Preferably all bolts on sleeper 1 to 6 must be installed. If not, a minimum of 3 bolts per rail seat must be installed provided, that this does not happen on consecutive sleepers
  - The bolts on the rails seats of the base leg "High leg" of the stock and switch must be as above
  - The rest of the set must have a minimum of 3 bolts on the 4 hole plates and a minimum of 2 bolts on the 3 hole base plates provided that the minimum number of bolts does not happen on consecutive sleepers.
  - Exceptions to the rules above provide for:
    - places where the holes are in the centre of the sleeper
    - skew plates causing holes to overlap on the reinforcing
- 1.13 In order to ensure that the turnouts can be measured accurately and be built to the correct gauge, the metal flow in the gauge corner (Overburden) of the rails should be removed by Transnet prior to the Contractor arriving for measurement of the turnout.
- 1.14 The contractor shall only start work on turnouts, which can be repaired to the 'A' standard with the installation of the Universal Sleepers.
- 1.15 The holes in the steel hardware must be at least 24 mm. All holes smaller than 24 mm must be reamed to a maximum of 25 mm.
- 1.16 The steel washer at the top must be at least 6mm thick with a 4mm at the bottom of the assembly.
- 1.17 When welding needs to be done on the set the E clips and T bolts must be loosened and not the Infrabolt.
- 1.18 The Infrabolt System may only be used to fasten plates with a thickness of between 20 and 35 mm.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS	
<b>PROJECT NUMBER</b>	WRAC-SLD-38362	
<b>PROJECT LOCATION</b>	CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR	
<b>PROJECT SCOPE</b>	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT	
<b>PROJECT DURATION</b>	45 DAYS	
<b>COMPILED BY</b>		
<b>APPROVED BY</b>		
<b>RESPONSIBLE SEGMENT</b>	Rail Network Infra	
<b>CONTRACT SPECIALIST</b>	ESTELLE VAN WYK	

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## CONTENTS

1. Purpose
2. Scope
3. Abbreviations
4. Definitions
5. Policies
6. HSE Budget
7. Health, Safety and Environmental Plan
8. Legal and Other Appointments
9. Project Organogram
10. Training and Competency Certificates
11. Letter of Good Standing and Tax Clearance
12. Notification of Construction Work to Dept. of Labour
13. Client Health, Safety and Environmental Specification
14. Mandatory Agreement (37.2)
15. Site Access Certificate
16. Site Establishment
17. Proof Medical Certificate of Fitness
18. Minutes of the Health, Safety and Environmental Meeting
19. Risk Management
20. Incident Management
21. Project Health, Safety and Environmental Inspection Records
22. First Aid Services
23. Project Health, Safety and Environmental Audits
24. Contingency/Emergency Plan, Procedure and Contact Numbers
25. Mobile Plant and/or Construction Vehicles Inspection and Maintenance
26. Registers
27. Checklists
28. Substance Abuse Management
29. Training Matrix
30. Material Safety Data Sheets(MSDS)

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

31. Health, Safety and Environmental Stats
32. Copy of the OHSACT Act (85 of 1993) with Regulations and Other Statutory Legislations
33. Welfare Facilities
34. Hygiene
35. Health, Safety and Environmental File Contents
36. Environmental Plan
37. Waste Management
38. Handling of Waste on Site
39. Other Records
40. Additional requirements

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## 1. Purpose

The purposes of this Health, Safety and Environmental Specification is to outline the Health, Safety and Environmental requirements pertaining to Rehabilitation and Construction projects. Also to ensure:

- Compliance with the requirements of Construction Regulations and HSE Legislation as well as Transnet Freight Rail.
- HSE requirements are budgeted for.
- Continuous improvement of HSE.

## 2. Scope

This specification applies to all Rehabilitation and Construction contractors and vendors.

## 3. Abbreviations

**HSEP** – Health, Safety and Environmental Plan

**RC** – Rehabilitation and Construction

**RN** – Rail Network

**SOP** – Standard Operating Procedure

**TFR** – Transnet Freight Rail

**COID** – Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases

**EMP** – Environmental Management Plan

**DOL** – Department of Labour

**HCS** – Hazardous Chemical Substances

**MSDS** – Material Safety Data Sheet

**OHS** – Occupational Health and Safety

**PPE** – Personal Protective Equipment

**HSE** – Health, Safety and Environment

**KZN** – KwaZulu Natal

## 4. Definitions

Contractors, vendors and any other person is advised to consult the Construction Regulations, OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 and Environmental Management Act regarding the clarification of certain words used in this specification.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## 5. Policies

The contractor shall develop and implement health, safety and environmental policies regarding protection of the employees and environment.

## 6. HSE Budget

The contractor shall make provision for the cost of HSE measures in order to ensure safe execution of construction work.

## 7. Health, Safety and Environmental Plan (HSEP)

The Contractor shall develop and implement a health, safety and environmental plan in accordance with this health, safety and environmental specification. The health, safety and environmental plan must provide a systematic method of managing hazards according to the risk priority, and must include all mobilization and site set-up activities. The HSEP must be in writing and project specific.

The HSEP shall be accepted by the Regional RC safety department i.e. Gauteng, KZN and Cape prior to mobilization to the construction site.

Any proposed amendments or revisions to the approved HSEP shall be submitted to RC for consideration and acceptance.

## 8. Legal and Other Appointments

The contractor shall appoint in writing all employees as per project requirements. The duties of appointed employees shall be clearly stated in the appointment letter.

## 9. Project Organogram

The appointed contractor shall draw up an organogram detailing all the key role players and their contact details for the construction project.

## 10. Training and Competency

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees working in the construction site are adequately trained and competent in the type of work to be performed. The contractor shall provide valid documentation (e.g. certificate, licence etc.) to verify that employees are competent and have appropriate qualifications, job skills and training as required by applicable legislation.

Proof of the following minimum health and safety training is required before construction work commences:

- Management and Supervisory Appointees

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

- IRCON
- Legal Liability
- HIRA (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment)
- Incident Investigation
- Safety Officer
  - SAMTRAC
  - Incident Investigation/Root Cause Analysis Technique
  - IRCON
  - HIRA
  - National Diploma in Safety Management or other relevant national diploma (if possible)
- SHE Representative
  - SHE representative course 3/5 days
  - Level 1 incident Investigation
- First Aider
  - First Aid Level 1
- Employees
  - Basic health and safety training

The contractor's employees shall, were required by legislation be in position of relevant certificates or permits where operation being performed requires such certification, for example welder, crane operator, erectors, flagmen etc. The contractor shall develop a training matrix and implement it accordingly.

## 8.1 Induction Training

- **Project Induction**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees undergo RC induction prior to commencement of construction work. This RC induction training shall be conducted by Line Representative to ensure that contractor's employees are aware of and conversant with the requirements of this HSE Specification, Site Rules, Environmental Requirements and other requirements. The contractor shall ensure that all employees present a certificate of fitness to the trainer or safety officer prior to induction training. Failure to present a certificate of fitness will result to an employee not being allowed to partake in the induction training. The contractor shall keep records of all inducted employees.

- **Site specific induction**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees undergo site specific induction focusing on applicable legislative rules, site rules and requirements, existing hazards/risks and SOP's including emergency procedures etc. This induction training is the responsibility of the

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

contractor. Whenever there is change in a scope of work or major incident or new method of doing work, employees must be re-inducted.

- **Visitors induction**

The contractor shall ensure visitors undergo site induction training prior to being allowed access to construction site. The contractor shall make proof of induction training available in the form of attendance register and/or induction badge.

- **Refresher induction**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees undergo refresher induction training after an absence of seven (7) consecutive days from the project site.

## **11. Letter of Good Standing & Tax Clearance**

Prior to commencement of Construction work, a contractor shall submit valid Letter of Good Standing issued by the Compensation Fund or any other licensed insurer. On expiry of the said letter, the contractor shall resubmit the updated/ valid one for the duration of the construction project. No construction work shall be done without a valid letter of good standing.

A copy of valid Tax Certificate shall be submitted together with the Letter of Good Standing.

## **12. Notification of Construction Work to Dept. of Labour**

A contractor shall notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing before carrying out any construction work within 7 days. The contractor shall ensure that a copy of notification is kept safe on site for inspection by Department of Labour inspector or TFR representative.

## **13. Client Health, Safety and Environmental Specification**

A principal contractor or contractor shall provide Client's HSE Specification to other contractors working for the principal contractor or contractor. The HSE Specification shall be kept in the contractor's safety file for reference. Before a contractor can appoint another contractor, the appointing contractor shall furnish R&C Regional Safety Office with the HSE File of the contractor to be appointed for approval.

## **14. Mandatory Agreement (37.2)**

R & C Project Manager and the appointed Contractor Representative shall sign the 37(2) agreement prior to commencement of construction work. The agreement will confirm that the appointed person of any company shall remain responsible and accountable for his own employees, including any labour hire employees.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## **15. Site Access Certificate**

R & C Project Manager shall issue site access certificate prior to commencement of construction work to all appointed contractors after the approval of the HSE File.

## **16. Site Establishment**

Site establishment shall commence as soon as the Site Access certificate has been granted. In addition, the appointed contractor shall develop a traffic plan for the site to ensure the safe movement of pedestrians, vehicles and all construction mobile plant.

This traffic plan shall be reviewed when necessary. Contractors shall ensure that established sites are adequately secured to protect material, plant, equipment and people.

## **17. Medical Certificate Of Fitness**

Prior to commencement of work, the contractor shall demonstrate or confirm in writing that his/her employees have been declared medically fit by the Registered Occupational Health Practitioner. A contractor shall conduct periodic risk based medical examinations as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Legislation. For projects longer than 12 months, the contractor shall ensure that employees undergo medical examinations at least once a year. Records of such must be kept in safe place and made available on request.

## **18. Health, Safety and Environmental Meeting**

The Contractor shall conduct monthly project safety meetings with his employees to address HSE related issues and promote safe practices. Records of such meetings including the attendance registers shall be made available to employees and for inspections or audits purposes.

## **19. Risk Management**

### **19.1 Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA)**

The contractor shall conduct an initial Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment prior to commencement of construction work. Thereafter the contractor shall review the HIRA when there is an incident/accident and/or changes in the scope of work, plant, machinery, equipment, etc.

The contractor shall implement identified control measures to ensure that the risk(s) is/are kept as low as reasonably practicable. A contractor shall appoint a competent risk assessor to facilitate the HIRA process. This HIRA shall be signed and approved by contractor's management.

The approved HIRA shall be communicated and appropriate training shall be provided to employees. The records of communication and training shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## **19.2 Safe Work Procedures (SWPs) and Other Procedures**

The contractor shall develop and implement safe work and other procedures, to ensure that the construction activities are carried out in a safe manner and without risk to the health and safety of employees and the environment. These procedures shall be signed and approved by the contractor's management.

The approved procedures shall be communicated and appropriate training shall be provided to employees. The records of communication and training shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

## **19.3 Planned Task Observations (PTOs)**

The contractor shall identify critical tasks/activities and develop a schedule for task observations. The Contractor shall then conduct PTOs as per the task schedule. When sub-standard practices are identified they shall be discussed with the employee concerned and rectified immediately.

The PTOs shall be conducted by the following persons:

- Manager at least once a month
- Supervisor at least four a month, and
- Other

The records shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

## **19.4 Method Statements**

The contractor shall compile method statements detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonable practicable the hazards identified in their risk assessment.

The method statement shall be signed and approved by the contractor's management.

The approved method statement shall be communicated and appropriate training shall be provided to employees. The records of communication and training shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

## **19.5 Daily Safety Task Instructions (DSTI)**

R & C shall provide contractors with the DSTI template for implementation.

The contractor shall conduct DSTI on a daily basis before work commences and/or when the scope of work changes.

The contractor shall complete the DSTI regarding tasks for the shift, specific hazards and specific precautions and also refer to and discuss the precautions and controls of the relevant Risk Assessments with his/her team. The Supervisor and his team shall then sign the DSTI acknowledging communication thereof.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## **19.6 Daily Safety Toolbox Talks**

The contractor shall conduct a toolbox talk daily. One topic shall be discussed per week based on the risks associated with the construction projects or on the requirements of Transnet. The contractor shall develop a one page toolbox talk that will be discussed on construction site.

The records of communication shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes. It should be short (5 – 10 minutes) and to the point with a specific safety message.

## **20. Incident Management**

### **20.1 Incident Reporting**

The contractor shall report any work related incidents including “near misses” that have occurred on a construction site. The incident shall be reported immediately to R&C Management including HSE Department using the following mechanisms:

- verbally
- telephonically or
- via sms

Thereafter, the contractor shall submit a detailed incident notification to R&C Representative who will in turn complete a flash report within 24 hours of the occurrence.

### **20.2 Incident Investigation**

The contractor shall investigate an incident in conjunction with R&C Representative(s) within seven (7) days of the occurrence. A detailed investigation report shall be submitted to R&C Representatives with seven (7) days of the occurrence.

### **20.3 Incident Record Keeping**

The contractor shall keep all incident records as stipulated in the OHS and Environmental Legislation.

### **20.4 Incident Close Out**

The contractor shall ensure that incident recommendations are implemented and closed out. The proof of incident close out shall be submitted to R&C Representative for capturing.

## **21. Project Health, Safety and Environmental (HSE) Inspection Records**

The contractor shall conduct monthly HSE inspections to ensure compliance with R & C requirements and records of such inspections shall be kept on site for scrutiny by either R & C HSE department or Department Of Labour Inspectors.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

## 22. First Aid Services

The Contractor shall ensure that he/she implements and complies with OH&S Act - General Safety Regulation 3. The Contractor shall provide a person qualified to give First Aid attention on the Site at all times. The competency certificate must be valid for three (3) years and provided by an accredited service provider. The Contractor shall provide and maintain First Aid equipment on site. The equipment is up to standard as prescribed by the Statutory Regulations.

- **First Aid Boxes**

The contractor shall provide first boxes/kits with contents as per minimum legal requirements. Boxes shall be provided in all working areas and kept locked. Records of such are to be kept in an appropriate register of all treatment done.

- **Smoking**

The contractor shall not permit smoking on site except within designated smoking areas selected in accordance with applicable Laws, Rules, Regulations, and Policies.

- **Sun Protection**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees are protected in sunlight by the use of long sleeve shirts, long trousers, sun brims on safety helmets, UV factored sunscreen and shade structures.

The contractor shall conduct Training and Awareness Sessions with his/her employees, advising on the risks of working in the heat and dehydration and the precautions to be taken including an acceptable fluid intake depending on conditions. The contractor shall ensure that adequate water is made available to his/her employees.

## 23. Project Health, Safety and Environmental Audits

The HSE Department will conduct internal HSE audits to ensure compliance with R & C requirements. The audit schedule will be determined by the HSE department and will be communicated to the contractor. Contractor's line management shall form part of the HSE audits conducted by R & C HSE department. Findings of the audit will be communicated to the contractor after the audit has taken place on site. Thereafter a detailed report will be forwarded to the contractor within seven (7) days of post audit.

## 24. Contingency/Emergency Plan, Procedure & Contact Numbers

The contractor shall prepare an emergency procedure which will address any emergency situation that is likely to occur on a project site. The procedure must, in particular, emphasise the importance of the contractor's role in communicating the procedure to all of their site personnel and clearly define the steps and actions the person reporting the emergency is responsible for.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

The Emergency Preparedness Plan deals with the emergency situation as fast and efficiently as possible, to minimise loss of life, the protection of property and the maintenance of services necessary for the wellbeing of employees. The plan shall include valid local emergency contact numbers and must be easily accessible.

## **25. Mobile Plant and/or Construction Vehicles Inspection and Maintenance Records**

The contractor shall ensure that all the construction vehicles and mobile plants are of an acceptable design and construction, maintained in a good working order, are on daily basis inspected prior to use, by competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such are recorded in the register. Before the contractor's plant and machinery could be allowed on site, the R & C representative will conduct inspection on them and when compliant they will be given access to R & C sites.

## **26. Registers**

The contractor shall ensure that the registers for example tool, plant, machinery, etc. are kept up to date on site for inspection and audit purposes.

## **27. Checklists**

The contractor shall cause that monthly inspections are conducted and that all relevant checklists are used. These should be kept on site for inspection and audit purposes.

## **28. Substance Abuse Management**

The contractor shall develop and implement substance abuse management policy. The policy shall include the frequency of testing and steps to address issues relating to substance abuse and work wellness. The testing of substance shall be conducted by competent person. The results of such tests shall be kept safe and made available during inspection and audits.

## **29. Material Safety Data Sheets(MSDS)**

The contractor whom the scope of work requires him/her to make use of any chemicals, shall be in a possession of a relevant MSDS/s. The MSDS/s shall then be communicated to the employees and be kept on site as a record.

## **30. Health, Safety and Environmental Statistics**

The contractor shall complete and submit consolidated HSE stats to R & C representative on the last day of every month.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

### **31. Copy of the OHSACT Act (85 of 1993) & Other Statutory Legislations**

The contractor shall keep a copy of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 with the regulations and any other statutory legislation on site at all times.

### **32. Welfare Facilities**

The Contractor shall provide at or within reasonable access of every construction site, the following clean, hygienic and maintained facilities:

- At least one sanitary facility (Toilets) for each sex and for every 30 workers, changing facilities for each sex; and sheltered eating areas.

### **33. Hygiene**

The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel maintain high standards of hygiene in connection with the performance of work. All work areas shall be maintained in a clean and tidy state and must promptly and appropriately dispose of all waste material.

### **34. Contractor Health, Safety & Environmental File Contents**

The contractor shall prepare an HSE file and submit it to R & C representative for approval and the files shall contain but not limited to the following documentations:

- Notification of Construction
- Valid Letter of Good standing with the Compensation Commissioner
- Tax Clearance Certificate
- Policies
- All legal appointment letters
- List of Contractor's Employee,
- Site specific SHE Plan
- Hazard identification & Risks Assessments (Issue base)
- Method Statements
- SHE Induction Training
- Certificates of medical fitness
- Equipment maintenance and inspection
- PPE Issue control sheet
- Training Records
- Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's)
- Safe Working Procedures
- Daily Safety Talks

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

- Project Audit Records
- Incident Management
- Contingency/ Emergency Plan, Procedure & Contact Numbers
- Project Registers/Forms
- Checklists
- RC HSE Specification
- Substance Abuse Management
- HSE Stats
- Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)
- Copy of the OHS Act & Regulations and Other Statutory Legislation
- Inspection records
- Project related procedures
- Planned Task Observations
- Environmental Management Plan
- Additional Task Controls and requirements

The contractor shall keep the file on site for inspection and audit purposes.

### **35. Environmental Management**

The contractor shall ensure that his/her site complies with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998, (duty of care principles) and is committed to the care of the environment and therefore making an effort in implementing best practices in this regard. The contractor working or operating on R & C premises are therefore obliged to operate in an environmental friendly manner and put measures in place to prevent pollution and damage to the environment.

### **36. Waste Management**

The contractor shall institute on-site waste management general duties and take all reasonable measures to:

- Dispose in a responsible manner according to waste manifesto and on approved waste disposal site. Record should be kept of waste disposed according to safe disposal certificates. These certificates should be kept by contractor and copies with R & C HSE Department. Daily waste disposal should be captured in site diary.
- Not endanger health/environment/cause nuisance-noise, odour or visual impact
- Prevent any employee/any person under supervision from contravening this Act
- Prevent the waste used for unauthorized purpose

The waste management program will address, but is not limited to, the following:

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

- An inventory of expected wastes and their categories;
- Categories of waste;
- Plan of dealing with waste (Waste Management Plan)
- Compliance with local authority requirements;

### **37. Handling of Waste on Sites**

The contractor shall have an Environmental Control Plan, which shall be approved by R & C representative. This control plan which must be kept on site at all times must include but not limited to the following:

- Dust control measures
- Noise Control (e.g. source of noise, levels and abatement measures)
- Water Management
- Waste Water/effluent Management
- Sewer treatment/disposal plan
- Waste Management Plan (Identify types of waste to be generated)
- Pollution control
- Spill response plan
- Rehabilitation and re-vegetation of site

### **38. Other Records**

The contractor shall keep any other records required in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Regulations to ensure safe execution of the construction project including good practices.

### **39. Additional requirements**

N/A

**TRANSNET**



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

## **TRANSNET SPECIFICATION**

---

# **E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

---

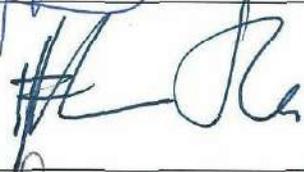
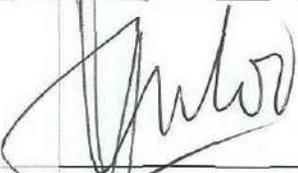
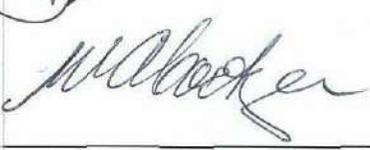
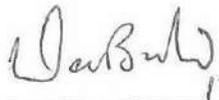
(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

*(This page not to be issued with contract)*

**SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR  
ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

Author:	Project Manager Capital Program (Electrical)	G. Maposa	
Approved:	Senior Engineer Infra Engineering (Train Authorisation Systems)	J. van den Berg	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Track)	M. Marutla	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Structures)	J. Homan	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Electrical)	J. Vosloo	
"	Principal Engineer Technology Management (Electrical)	W. Coetzee	
"	Chief Engineer Transport Telecoms	D. Botha	 17 June 11
Authorised:	Chief Engineer Infrastructure Engineering	J. van Aardt	 2011/06/30

Date:

May 2011

(This page not to be issued with contract)

**TRANSNET**



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

## **TRANSNET SPECIFICATION**

---

# **E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

---

(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

---

**CONTENTS**

<b><u>CLAUSE</u></b>	<b><u>HEADING</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
1.0	SCOPE	3
2.0	DEFINITIONS	3
<b>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</b>		
3.0	AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET	4
4.0	CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF	4
5.0	OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS	4
6.0	SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION	5
7.0	ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY	5
8.0	CLEARANCES	5
9.0	STACKING OF MATERIAL	5
10.0	EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE	5
11.0	FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES	6
12.0	PILING	6
13.0	UNDERGROUND SERVICES	6
14.0	BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES	6
15.0	RAIL TROLLEYS	7
16.0	SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS	7
17.0	PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS	7
18.0	SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS	7
19.0	TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS	8
20.0	COMPLETION OF THE WORKS	8
21.0	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	9
22.0	INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES	10
23.0	ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES	10
24.0	SUPERVISION	10
25.0	HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES	10
26.0	OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES	10
<b>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</b>		
27.0	GENERAL	11
28.0	WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES	11
29.0	WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING AND UNLOADING	11
30.0	USE OF EQUIPMENT	12
31.0	CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	12
32.0	PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE AND TREES ETC.	12
33.0	USE OF WATER	13
34.0	USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT	13
35.0	WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT	13
36.0	TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS	13
37.0	HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR	14

## 1.0 SCOPE

- 1.1 This specification covers the network operator's requirements for general work and works on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment.

## 2.0 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply:

"Authorised Person" - A person whether an employee of the network operator or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Transnet' publication Electrical Safety Instructions, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

"Barrier" Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Bond" - A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

"Contractor" - Any person or organisation appointed by the network operator to carry out work on its behalf.

"Contract Supervisor" - The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Contract Supervisor, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Contract Supervisor in terms of the Contract.

"Dead" - Isolated and earthed.

"Electrical Officer (Contracts)" - The person appointed in writing by the Project Manager in terms of this specification as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

"Executive Officer" - The person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"High-Voltage" - A voltage normally exceeding 1000 volts.

"Live" - A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

"Near" - To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of "live" exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Occupation" - An authorisation granted by the network operator for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines.

"Occupation Between Trains" - An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

"Optical Fibre Cable" - Buried or suspended composite cable containing optical fibres used in:

- telecommunication networks for transmission of digital information and
- safety sensitive train operations systems.

"Project Manager" – As defined in the special conditions of the contract. The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"Responsible Representative" - The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise (general or direct) staff under his control who perform general work or to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Total Occupation" - An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

"Work on" - Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the "live" equipment cannot be maintained.

"Work Permit" - A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

"Works" – The contractual intent for the work to be done as defined in the contract at a defined work site.

---

**PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION****3.0 AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 3.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of the network operator and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of the network operator's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 3.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of clause 3.1, any duly authorised representative of the network operator, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of the network operator's assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

**4.0 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF**

- 4.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Contract Supervisor with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 4.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.
- 4.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all contractor staff receives relevant awareness, educational and competence training regarding safety as prescribed.

**5.0 OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS**

- 5.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Contract Supervisor and at times to suit the network operator requirements.
- 5.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 5.3 The network operator will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 5.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 21 days before they are required. The network operator does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 5.5 The network operator reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 5.6 to 5.8.
- 5.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 5.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 5.8 Reimbursement of the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of clause 5.6 and 5.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Contract Supervisor certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 5.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Contract Supervisor written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.
- 5.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of the Work Permit, signifying that he is aware of the work boundaries within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the

work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the Work Permit, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

## 6.0 SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 6.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by the network operator because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 6.2 When the Contract Supervisor considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of the network operator's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains.
- 6.2.1 The network operator will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Contract Supervisor, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)
- 6.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction which may be given by the network operator personnel providing protection.

## 7.0 ROADS AND ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY

- 7.1 The Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to prevent damage to any roads or bridges used to obtain access to the site, and shall select routes, use vehicles, and restrict loads so that any extraordinary traffic as may arise from the moving of plant or material to or from the site shall be limited as far as is reasonably possible.
- 7.2 The Contractor shall not occupy or interfere in any way with the free use of any public or private road, right-of-way, path or street unless the Contract Supervisor has obtained the approval of the road authority concerned.

## 8.0 CLEARANCES

- 8.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
  - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)

## 9.0 STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 9.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Contract Supervisor.

## 10.0 EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 10.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Contract Supervisor any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

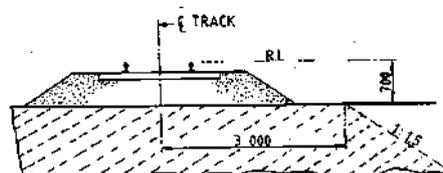


Fig. 1.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall provide, at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 10.3 Where required by the Contract Supervisor, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed, obtained before the excavation is commenced.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Contract Supervisor.
- 10.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

#### **11.0 FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 11.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Contract Supervisor and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 11.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Contract Supervisor to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

#### **12.0 PILING**

- 12.1 The Contract Supervisor will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on the network operator's property.

#### **13.0 UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 13.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services which may be damaged thereby.
- 13.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Contract Supervisor, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

#### **14.0 BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES**

- 14.1 When blasting within 500m of a railway line, the Contractor shall observe the requirements stipulated in this specification.
- 14.2 No blasting shall be carried out except with the prior written permission of the Contract Supervisor and under such conditions as he may impose.
- 14.3 On electrified lines the Contractor shall also obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 21 days notice of his intention to blast. No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of the network operator's electrical personnel is present.
- 14.4 The Contractor shall arrange for the supply, transport storage and use of explosives.
- 14.5 The Contractor shall have labour, tools and plant, to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor, available on the site to clear immediately any stones or debris deposited on the track or formation by blasting, and to repair any damage to the track or formation immediately after blasting. Repairs to the track shall be carried out only under the supervision of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 14.6 The Contractor shall notify the Contract Supervisor of his intention to blast at least 21 days before the commencement of any blasting operations.
- 14.7 Before any blasting is undertaken, the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor shall jointly examine and measure up any buildings, houses or structures in the vicinity of the proposed blasting to establish the extent of any existing cracking or damage to such structures, etc. The Contractor, shall, subject to the provisions stipulated in the Contract Insurance Policy, make good any deterioration of such buildings, houses, or structures, which, in the opinion of the Contract Supervisor, was directly caused by the blasting.
- 14.8 After completion of the blasting the Contractor shall obtain a written clearance from each landowner in

the vicinity of the blasting operations to the effect that all claims for compensation in respect of damage caused by the blasting operations to their respective properties, have been settled.

- 14.9 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).
- 14.10 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Contract Supervisor, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.
- Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.
- 14.11 The flagmen described in clause 14.10, where provided by the network operator, are for the protection of trains and the network operator's property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.
- 14.12 The person described in clause 14.10 will record in a book provided and retained by the network operator, the dates and times:-
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
  - (ii) when blasting may take place;
  - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
  - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 14.13 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Contract Supervisor and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in clause 14.12 is made.

## **15.0 RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 15.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Contract Supervisor and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 15.2 All costs in connection with trolley working and any train protection services requested by the Contractor shall, be borne by the Contractor, unless otherwise agreed.

## **16.0 SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 16.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of railway line/lines.
- 16.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Contract Supervisor's knowledge and consent.

## **17.0 PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 17.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor as stipulated in the contract, for the period and number of trains delayed.

## **18.0 SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not on any account move or damage any beacon, bench mark, reference mark, signal or trigonometrical station in the execution of the Works without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

Should the Contractor be responsible for any such occurrence, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor who will arrange with the Director-General of Surveys for replacement of the beacon or mark at the cost of the Contractor.

- 18.2 The Contractor shall not move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor and before it has been referenced by a registered land surveyor. Any old boundary beacon, which becomes an internal beacon on creation of new boundaries, shall not be moved without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

---

Should the Contractor move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without authority, he shall be responsible for having it replaced, at his cost, by a land surveyor.

- 18.3 The Contractor shall preserve all pegs and bench marks. Such survey points shall not be removed without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor. Should any peg or benchmark be removed without authority, the Contract Supervisor will arrange for its replacement and the cost will be recovered from the Contractor. No claim will be considered for delay in replacing any such peg or bench mark. Each peg replaced shall be checked by the Contractor.
- 18.4 Where a new boundary has been established, beacons on the fence line shall not be disturbed, and fence posts or anchors may not be placed or excavations made within 0,6 m of any beacon without the prior written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

## **19.0 TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS**

- 19.1 The Contract Supervisor may, on request of the Contractor, and if necessary for the purpose of execution of the Works, permit the construction of a temporary level crossing over a railway a line at a position approved by the Contract Supervisor and at the Contractor's cost. The period for which the temporary level crossing is permitted will be at the discretion of the Contract Supervisor.
- 19.2 The Contractor will provide protection and supervise the construction of the road over the track(s) and within the railway servitude at the level crossing, as well as the erection of all road signs and height gauges. All cost to be borne by the applicant.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution in carrying out this work, especially in respect of damage to tracks, services, overhead power and communications routes and prevent contact with "live" overhead electrical equipment.

Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor will provide the service deviations or alterations to the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to accommodate the level crossing.

- 19.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary steps including the provision of gates, locks and, where necessary, watchmen to restrict the use of the temporary level crossing to himself and his employees, his subcontractors and their employees, the staff of the network operator and to such other persons as the Contract Supervisor may permit and of whose identity the Contractor will be advised. If so ordered by the Contract Supervisor, the Contractor shall provide persons to control road traffic using the temporary level crossing. Such persons shall stop all road traffic when any approaching train is within seven hundred and fifty (750) metres of the temporary level crossing, and shall not allow road traffic to proceed over it until the lines are clear.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall maintain the temporary level crossing within the railway servitude in good condition for the period it is in use. A temporary agreement with the road authority to be concluded for the maintenance of the level crossing outside the railway servitude.
- 19.5 When the temporary level crossing is no longer required by the Contractor, or permitted by the network operator, the Contractor shall at his own cost remove it and restore the site and the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to its original condition. Work over the tracks and within the railway servitude will be supervised by the network operator.

## **20.0 COMPLETION OF THE WORKS**

- 20.1 On completion of the works, the Contractor shall remove all the remaining construction plant and material from the site, other than material which is the property of the network operator, and leave the site in a clean, neat and tidy condition. If material and plant is required for the liability and maintenance period the Contract supervisor must authorise it's retention on site.

## **21.0 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- 21.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain all lights, guards, barriers, fencing and watchmen when and where necessary or as required by the Contract Supervisor or by any statutory authority, for the protection of the Works and for the safety and convenience of the public.

Red, yellow, green or blue lights may not be used by the Contractor as they can be mistaken for signals. Red, yellow, green or white flags shall only be used for protection by the Contractor. Within the precincts of a port the Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Port Captain before installing any light.

- 21.2 The Contractor shall take all the requisite measures and precautions during the course of the Works to:
- (i) protect the public and property of the public,
  - (ii) protect the property and workmen of both the network operator and the Contractor,
  - (iii) avoid damage to and prevent trespass on adjoining properties, and
  - (iv) ensure compliance with any instruction issued by the Contract Supervisor or other authorised person, and with any stipulation embodied in the contract documents which affects the safety of any person or thing.
- 21.3 The network operator will provide, at its own cost, protection for the safe working of trains during such operations as the Contract Supervisor may consider necessary. Protection by the network operator for any purpose whatsoever, does not absolve the Contractor of his responsibilities in terms of the Contract.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall take all precautions and appoint guards, watchmen and compound managers for prevention of disorder among and misconduct by the persons employed on the Works and by any other persons, whether employees or not, on the work site and for the preservation of the peace and protection of persons and property in the direct neighbourhood. Any relocation of camps because of disorder shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- 21.5 All operations necessary for the execution of the Works, including the provision of any temporary work and camping sites, shall be carried out so as not to cause veldt fires, ground and environmental pollution, soil erosion or restriction of or interference with streams, furrows, drains and water supplies.
- If the original surface of the ground is disturbed in connection with the Works, it shall be made good by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the land owner, occupier or responsible authority.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimise noise and disturbance when carrying out the Works, including work permitted outside normal working hours.
- 21.7 Dumping of waste or excess materials by the Contractor shall, in urban areas, be done under the direction and control of, and at sites made available by the local authority. Dumping outside local authority boundaries shall be done only with the express permission and under the direction and control of the Contract Supervisor.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall comply with environmental protection measures and specifications stipulated by the Contract Supervisor and/or local and environmental authorities.
- 22.0 INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES**
- 22.1 The Contractor shall not interfere in any manner whatsoever with an open line, nor shall he carry out any work or perform any act which affects the security, use or safety of an open line except with the authority of the Contract Supervisor and in the presence of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 22.2 The Contractor shall not carry out any work or operate any plant, or place any material whatsoever nearer than three metres from the centre line of any open line except with the written permission of the Contract Supervisor and subject to such conditions as he may impose.
- 22.3 Care must be taken not to interfere with or damage any services such as overhead wire routes, cables or pipes and optical fibre cable, except as provided for the work specified. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to or interruption of such services arising from any act or omission on his part or of any of his employees, or persons engaged by him on the Works. The cost of repairing, replacing or restoring the services, as well as all other costs arising from any damage to services, shall be borne by, and will be recovered from the Contractor.
- 22.4 Authority granted by the Contract Supervisor and the presence of an authorised representative of the network operator in terms hereof, shall not relieve the Contractor of his duty to comply with this specification.
- 23.0 ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES**
- 23.1 Where entry onto the network operator's property is restricted, permission to enter will be given only for the purpose of carrying out the Works and will be subject to the terms and conditions laid down by the network operator.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall arrange for campsites, workplaces and access thereto as well as for any right-of-

way over private property to the site of the Works, and for access within the boundaries of the network operator's property. The owners of private property to be traversed shall be approached and treated with tact and courtesy by the Contractor, who shall, if necessary, obtain a letter of introduction to such property owners from the Contract Supervisor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the closing of all gates on roads and tracks used by him or his employees. Except with the prior approval of the Contract Supervisor and the owner or occupier of any private land to be traversed, the Contractor shall not cut, lower, damage, remove or otherwise interfere with any fence or gate which is either on the network operator's property or on private property and which restricts access to the Works. Where such approval has been given, the Contractor shall prevent entry of animals or unauthorised persons onto the network operator's or private property, and shall make the fences safe against trespass at the close of each day's work.

- 23.3 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to confine the movement of vehicles and plant to the approved right-of-way to minimise damage to property, crops and natural vegetation.
- 23.4 When access is no longer required, and before completion of the Works, the Contractor shall repair, restore or replace any fence or gate damaged during execution of the Works to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor and shall furnish the Contract Supervisor with a certificate signed by the owner and occupier of land over which he has gained access to a campsite, workplace and the Works, certifying that the owner and occupier have no claim against the Contractor or the network operator arising from the Contractor's use of the land. Should the Contractor be unable to obtain the required certificate, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor.

#### **24.0 SUPERVISION**

- 24.1 The Contract Supervisor will provide overall technical superintendence of the Works, and may direct the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract or in respect of any measures which the Contract Supervisor may require for the operations of the network operator, the safety of trains, property and workmen of the network operator, and for the safety of other property and persons. The Contractor shall carry out the directions of the Contract Supervisor. The superintendence exercised by the Contract Supervisor, including any agreement, approval, refusal or withdrawal of any approval given, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties and liabilities under the Contract, and shall not imply any assumption by the network operator or by the Contract Supervisor of the legal and other responsibilities of the Contractor in carrying out the Works.
- 24.2 The Contract Supervisor may delegate to any deputy or other person, any of his duties or functions under the Contract. On receiving notice in writing of such delegation, the Contractor shall recognise and obey the deputy or person to whom any such duties or functions have been delegated as if he were the Contract Supervisor.
- 24.3 The Contractor shall exercise supervision over the Works at all times when work is performed or shall be represented by an agent having full power and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. Such agent shall be competent and responsible, and have adequate experience in carrying out work of a similar nature to the Works, and shall exercise personal supervision on behalf of the Contractor. The Contract Supervisor shall be notified in writing of such appointment which will be subject to his approval.
- 24.4 The Contractor or his duly authorised agent shall be available on the site at all times while the Works are in progress to receive the orders and directions of the Contract Supervisor.

#### **25.0 HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES**

- 25.1 The Contractor shall, where necessary, make his own arrangements for suitable housing of his employees. Where temporary housing is permitted by the Contract Supervisor on any part of the site, the Contractor shall provide suitable sanitation, lighting and potable water supplies in terms of the requirements of the local authority or the current network operator's specification; Minimum Communal Health Requirements in Areas outside the Jurisdiction of a Local Authority - E.4B, as applicable.
- 25.2 Fouling the area inside or outside the network operator's boundaries shall be prevented. The Contractor will be called upon by the Contract Supervisor to dispose of any foul or waste matter generated by the Contractor.

#### **26.0 OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES**

- 26.1 The Contractor shall not handle, impact, move or deviate any optical fibre cable without prior approval.
- 26.2 Works that in any way affect the optical fibre cable requires prior approval from the Contract Supervisor

who will determine the work method and procedures to be followed.

---

**PART B - SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**
**27.0 GENERAL**

27.1 This specification is based on the contents of Transnet's publication ELECTRICAL SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract.

These instructions apply to all work near "live" high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by the network operator, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.

27.2 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Electrical Safety Instructions.

27.3 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Electrical Safety Instructions.

27.4 The Electrical Safety Instructions cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

27.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.

27.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as "live" unless a work permit is in force.

27.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of the network operator's staff where this is necessary.

27.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

**28.0 WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

28.1 Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

28.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

28.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

**29.0 WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

29.1 No person may stand, climb or work, whilst on any platform, surface or foothold:

29.1.1 higher than the normal unrestricted access way, namely -

29.1.1.1 external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and

29.1.1.2 walkways between coaches and locomotives.

29.1.2 of restricted access ways in terms of the Electrical Safety Instructions namely -

29.1.2.1 the floor level of open wagons

29.1.2.2 external walkways or decks of road-rail vehicles, on-track maintenance machines and material trains.

29.1.3 Unauthorised staff working on these platforms must be directly supervised by duly authorised persons in terms of clause 607.1.3 of the Electrical Safety Instructions. These persons must attend the relevant electrical safety module training. A letter of training must then be issued by an accredited training authority. A Category C Certificate of Authority must be obtained from the

local depot examining officer.

- 29.2 When in the above positions no person may raise his hands or any equipment he is handling above his head.
- 29.3 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 29.4 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 29.5 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near "live" high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 29.6 Where the conditions in clauses 30.1 to 30.4 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by the network operator and at the Contractor's cost, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from "live" overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the senior responsible electrical engineer of the network operator.

### **30.0 USE OF EQUIPMENT**

#### **30.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices**

- 30.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near "live" high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the "live" equipment.
- 30.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 30.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey sticks and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer of the network operator, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 30.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in clauses 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 are required.
- 30.1.5 The restrictions described in 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the "live" high-voltage equipment.

#### **30.2 Portable Ladders**

- 30.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near "live" high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any "live" high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

### **31.0 CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- 31.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material which exceeds 2 metres in length shall be carried completely below head height near "live" high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety such material should be carried by two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 31.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 31.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

### **32.0 PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

- 32.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest "live" high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with "live" high-voltage equipment.

32.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

32.3 The provisions of clauses 33.1 and 33.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

### **33.0 USE OF WATER**

33.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any "live" high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

### **34.0 USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

34.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

34.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

34.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

34.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment.

34.5 Clauses 35.1 to 35.4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

### **35.0 WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

35.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment "live", he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

35.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall-

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

(ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;

(iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;

(iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and

(v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

### **36.0 TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

36.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

36.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by the network operator personnel.

36.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Contract Supervisor at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

36.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

**37.0 HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by the network operator, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes:-

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) The Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) Electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

**END**

**TECHICAL BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT-USR**

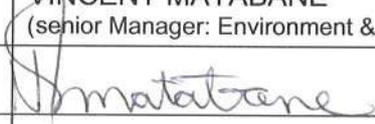
<b>END USER RISK</b>	<b>MITIGATED</b>	<b>HOW</b>
Executing work on one line while a normal train service is running on adjacent line/s	YES	Temporary speed restrictions to be enforced on the adjacent line during working times.
Oil spillage (from Petrol Pionjars) and waste disposal as health and safety threat to the environment	YES	Pre-Project Maintenance to be made mandatory and enforced to minimize spillage. Risk assessment to be carried out before every project to address waste disposal
Risk of Injuries to Employees by Drilling Equipment	YES	On-site risk assessments and safety talks to address and enforce safe working procedures in relation to drilling equipment.
Crane Trucks/TLBs operating in proximity of live OHTE	YES	Live OHTE to be switched off during execution phases.

**RISK MANAGEMENT: ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY**

**NAME OF DOCUMENT:**

**TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)**



Document number	EMS - WI – JHB - 001
File reference number	TFR/EMS (SES) – 001
Revision number	01-00
Effective date	AUGUST 2014
Approver Name	VINCENT MATABANE (senior Manager: Environment & Sustainability)
Approver Signature	
Approval Date	16/09/2014

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

## SUMMARY REVISION CONTROL

REVISION NO.	NATURE OF AMENDMENT	DOC. NO.	PAGE NO.	DATE REVISED

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
1	DEPARTMENT CODES	3
2	MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CODES	3
3	DOCUMENTATION TYPE CODES	3
4	PURPOSE	4
5	SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY	4
6	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	4
7	STANDARD FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	7
7.1	SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS	7
7.2	WASTE MANAGEMENT	9
7.3	VEHICLE & EQUIPMENT REFUELING	11
7.4	SPRAY PAINTING & SAND BLASTING	13
7.5	DUST MANAGEMENT	13
7.6	STORM WATER & DEWATERING MANAGEMENT	14
7.7	NOISE MANAGEMENT	16
7.8	PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES	17
7.9	PROTECTION OF LIVESTOCK & GAME	18
7.10	FIRE PREVENTION	18
7.11	SPILLAGE OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	18
7.12	HANDLING & BATCHING OF CONCRETE AND CEMENT	19
7.13	EROSION PREVENTION	20
7.14	REHABILITATION	20
7.15	SOCIO CULTURAL ISSUES	21
7.16	ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING AND AWARENESS	22
8	DOCUMENTATION	22
9	RECORDS	22

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

## **1. DEPARTMENT CODES**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Code</b>
Corporate Safety Office	CSO
Environment and Sustainability	E&S
Enterprise Risk Management	ERM
Finance	FIN
Human Capital Management	HCM
Information and Communications Technology	ICTM
TFR Operations	OPS
School-of-Rail	SoR

## **2. MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CODES**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Code</b>
Environmental Management System	EMS
Integrated Management System	IMS
Occupational Health and Safety Management System	OHSA
Quality Management System	QMS
Safety Management System	SMS

## **3. DOCUMENTATION TYPE CODES**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Code</b>
Certificate	CR
Contract	CT
Form	FM
Guideline	GU
Learner Guide	LG
List	LI
Manual	ML
Memorandum	MM
Policy	P
Policy Manual	PM
Procedure	PR
Process	PS
Work Instruction	WI
Standard Operation Procedure	SOP

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
	REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

#### **4. PURPOSE**

This standard describes the minimum environmental management standards to which TFR project managers, contractors and sub-contractors must conform to while undertaking construction work on construction site. It is a generic standard for use across all construction works within Transnet Freight Rail.

Construction works have the potential to adversely impact the environment. The purpose is to assess, rectify and manage the activities that have potential to cause environment degradation.

One of Transnet Freight Rail (hereinafter referred to as “TFR”) environmental strategies is the establishment and maintenance of an Environmental Management System, aligned to the International Standard, ISO 14001. Linked to this is a commitment to the development and implementation of Environmental Management Plans (EMP) for TFR construction activities. The purpose therefore can be summarised as follows:

The main purpose of this standard is to foster environmental due diligence and sustainability into contractor’s activities which can be achieved by:

- Managing potential negative environmental impacts of activities,
- Identifying management plans to mitigate these impacts,
- Allocating responsibilities and resources to implement identified plans,
- Monitoring the effectiveness of these measures.

#### **5. SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY**

This standard applies to all contractors that perform construction, maintenance and renovations works on Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) properties.

#### **6. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

A numbers of environmental laws and regulations present TFR with an obligation to monitor, interpret and implement systems to comply with legal requirements.

The list of environmental legislation below was compiled to ensure that contractors working on TFR land properties are aware of legal responsibilities and liabilities. Complying with these laws and regulations will assist in minimising the risks, both legal and financial (claims).

Non-compliance to environmental law is a criminal offence and if prosecuted offenders will be liable for any environmental damage incurred. Moreover, TFR subscribes to polluter-pays and duty of care principles.

<b>ASPECT</b>	<b>REFERENCE/LEGISLATION</b>
<b>Socio cultural issues &amp; Environmental Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constitution of the republic of South Africa 108 of 1996</li> <li>• Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental Authorizations – applicable to the project</b>	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
<b>Dust Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Environmental Management Act – Air</li> </ul>

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

	<p>Quality (Act 39 of 2004)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atmospheric Prevention Pollution Act No. 45 of 1965</li> </ul>
<b>Work close to protected areas</b>	National Environmental Management Act – Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003)
<b>Work along coastline</b>	National Environmental Management Act – Integrated coastal management Act (Act 24 of 2008)
<b>Fire Hazards</b>	National Veld and Forest Fires Act No. 101 of 1998
<b>Applicable Minimum Standards</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard Acts No. 29 of 1993</li> <li>ISO 14001-2004</li> <li>ISO 9001 – 2008</li> <li>OHSAS 18001 – 2007</li> <li>SANS 10103:2004</li> </ul>
<b>Site establishment and Access</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fencing Act No. 31 of 1963 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Prohibition of damage to a property owner’s gate and fences</li> <li>⇒ Climbing or crawling over or through fences without permission</li> <li>⇒ Closing of gates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act No. 43 of 1983 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Soil conservation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act No. 45 of 1965 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Control all forms of air pollution – dust, vehicle fumes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Water Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ All aspects relating to pollution of surface and ground water.</li> </ul> </li> <li>National Water Services Act No.108 of 1997 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Permits required for use of water and disposal of water effluent.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Flora &amp; Fauna</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Environmental Management Act – Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004)</li> <li>Sea Shore Act No. 21 of 1995</li> <li>National Forest Act No. 84 of 1998 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Control of veld, forest and mountain fires</li> <li>⇒ The protection of biota and ecosystems</li> <li>⇒ Protected trees</li> <li>⇒ Fire control areas.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act No. 43 of 1983 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Control of alien invasive</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
	REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 ⇒ Protected natural environment.</li> <li>• National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 ⇒ Duty of care &amp; remediation of environmental damage.</li> </ul>
<b>Waste Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Environmental Management Act – Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)</li> <li>• Dumping at Sea Control Act No. 73 of 1980</li> <li>• Marine Living Resources Act 18 of 1998</li> <li>• National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 ⇒ All aspects relating to pollution of surface and ground water.</li> <li>• Advertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act No. 21 of 1940 ⇒ Prohibition of depositing or leaving of certain articles or material near certain roads. ⇒ Waste near roads.</li> <li>• Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 ⇒ Controls for the effective protection and utilisation of the environment ⇒ Littering, waste disposal, noise and various other activities which may have a detrimental effect on the environment.</li> <li>• Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 ⇒ Exposure of workers to waste products. ⇒ Transportation and disposal of hazardous chemical substances.</li> <li>• Health Act No. 63 of 1977 ⇒ Control of health aspects of waste disposal and water treatment.</li> </ul>
<b>Spillages of Hazardous Substances</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hazardous Substances Act No. 15 of 1973</li> </ul>
<b>Protection of heritage resources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999</li> <li>• Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transnet Freight Rail Safety, Health and Environmental Policy</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transnet Freight Rail Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</li> </ul>

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

## **7. STANDARDS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

The contractor shall identify the potential environmental impacts that may occur as a result of their activities and accordingly prepare method statement describing how each of the impacts will be managed or prevented so that the standards set out in this document are achieved.

### **7.1 SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS**

#### 7.1.1. Objective

To ensure that environmental issues are taken into account during the establishment of site offices and all other facilities on site.

#### 7.1.2. Scope

This standard applies to all activities relating to the planning, site establishment, operation and closure of the site.

#### 7.1.3. Site plan

The contractor shall establish his construction camps, offices, workshops, staff accommodation and any other facilities on site in a manner that does not adversely affect the environment. However, before construction can commence, the contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager for his approval; plans of the exact location extend and construction details of these facilities and the impact mitigation measures the contractor proposes to put in place to remedy any effects.

The plans shall detail the locality as well as the layout of all waste management facilities for litter, kitchen refuse, sewage and workshop-derived effluents. The site offices should not be sited in close proximity to steep areas. It is recommended that the offices, and in particular the ablution facilities, aggregate stockpiles, spoil areas and hazardous material stockpiles are located as far away as possible from any water course. Regardless of the chosen site, the contractor's intended mitigation measures shall be indicated in the plan. Such a site plan shall be submitted for Construction Manager's approval.

#### 7.1.4. Provision of sanitary facilities

Particular reference in the site establishment plan shall be given to any need for handling of sewage to be generated at the site offices, staff accommodation and at all localities on the site, where there will be a concentration of labour. Sanitary arrangements should be to the satisfaction of the Environmental Manager.

Safe and effective sewage treatment will require one of the following sewage handling methods: Septic tanks and soak – away, dry-composting toilets such as “enviro loos”, or the use of chemical toilets which are supplied and maintained by a subcontractor. The type of sewage facility will depend on the location of the site and the surrounding land uses, the duration of the contract and proximity (availability) of providers of chemical toilets. The location shall be decided with input from Environmental Manager. Should a soak-away system be used, it shall not be closer than 800 metres from any natural water course or water retention system. The waste material generated from these facilities shall be serviced on a regular basis.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Toilet and latrines shall be easily accessible and shall be positioned within walking distance from wherever employees are employed on the works. Use of open areas (i.e. the veld) shall not, under any circumstances, be allowed.

Outside toilets shall be provided with locks and doors and shall be secured to prevent them from being blown. The toilets shall also be placed outside areas susceptible to flooding. The contractor shall arrange for regular emptying of toilets and shall be entirely responsible for enforcing their use and for maintaining such facilities in a clean, orderly and hygienic condition to the satisfaction of the construction manager.

#### 7.1.5. Access

If private property has to be crossed in order to access the construction site, the landowner(s) should be approached to request access.

No fences or gates that provide access to the construction sites may be cut, lowered, removed or damaged in any way. Private gates should be left as they are found (open or closed). Any irregularities caused by the construction team concerning fences and gates (e.g. an open gate or lowered fence) should be investigated.

#### 7.1.6 Water supply for human use

##### 7.1.6.1. Objective

To ensure that there is adequate, safe water supply for all personnel on site.

##### 7.1.6.2. Scope

Managing the water supply on site and controlling the abstraction of water from natural resources in the area.

##### 7.1.6.3 Water Management

Oil, petrol, diesel, herbicides, cleaning solvents, etc. must not be allowed to contaminate any surface water, ground water and / or drainage systems. Storm water shall be managed to ensure that it does not become polluted. If the substation site is located close to a river, stream, dam, borehole, or the water table is high; contingency plans must be in place to minimise the impact of accidental oil or toxic spillages. All water contaminated by oil or toxic spills must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, via approved reporting procedures.

Storm water run-off must be efficiently managed and must not cause erosion or damage to surrounding property. Guidance on methods to improve drainage of the site erosion should be directed to TFR Infra for Civil Engineering inputs.

Drainage systems must be kept clean and clear of any debris at all times.

#### 7.1.7 Collection of water from natural resources

No water for domestic use (drinking water, for bathing or washing) shall be abstracted from any water resource (stream, river, or dam) without the express permission of the TFR Project Manager. Such permission shall only be granted once it can be shown that the water is safe for use, that there is sufficient water in the resource to meet the demand, and once permission has obtained from the Department of Water Affairs in accordance with the requirements of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

### 7.1.8 Provision of drinking water

Water for human consumption shall be available at the site offices and at other convenient locations on-site. The generally acceptable standard is that a supply of drinking water shall be available within 200m of any point on the construction site.

### 7.1.9 Provision of energy for camp site

#### 7.1.9.1. Objective

To prevent illegal and unauthorized collection of firewood.

#### 7.1.9.2. Scope

This is applicable to all activities that may require collection of firewood.

#### 7.1.9.3. Collection of firewood

The contractor shall provide adequate facilities for all staff so that they are not encouraged to supplement their comforts on site by accessing what can be taken from the natural surroundings. The contractor shall ensure that energy sources are available at all times for construction heating and cooking purposes. No open fires shall be allowed.

## 7.2. WASTE MANAGEMENT.

### 7.2.1. Objective

To ensure that all waste generated during construction and commissioning of the facilities is properly disposed of.

### 7.2.2. Scope

This standard applies to all construction, commissioning and site activities that may lead to the generation of waste.

### 7.2.3. Approach

Waste is grouped into general or hazardous depending on its characteristics. The classification determines handling methods and the ultimate disposal of the material.

General waste to be expected during construction includes the following:

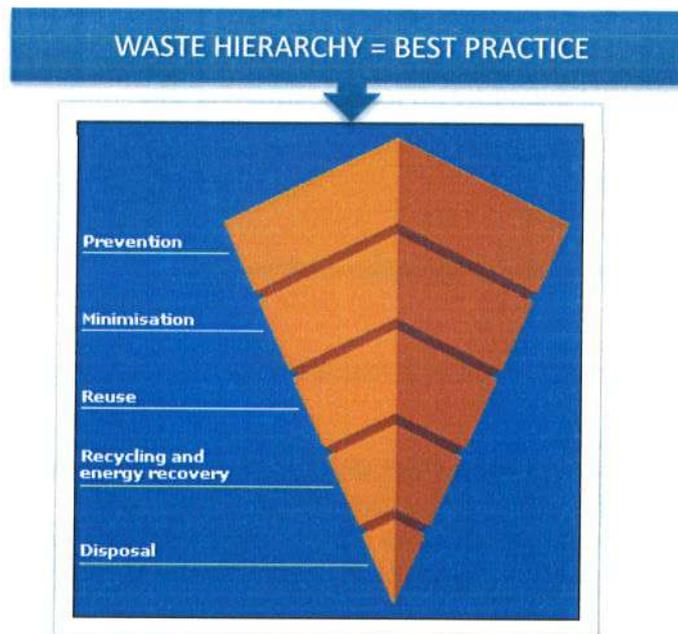
- Trash (waste paper, plastics, cardboard, etc.) and food waste from offices, warehouses and construction personnel.
- Uncontaminated construction debris such as used wood and scrap metal.
- Uncontaminated soil and non-hazardous rubble from excavation or demolition.

Hazardous waste means any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical characteristics, such as toxic, ignitable, corrosive, carcinogenic or other properties or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

### 7.2.4. Waste Hierarchy

A hierarchical control approach to waste management is encouraged. Waste should preferably be managed in the following order:

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	REVISION: 01-00
	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001



**Prevent:** waste avoidance and minimisation during production

**Recycle:** waste recycling, recovery and utilisation

**Treat:** waste treatment in order to reduce toxicity and to minimise the quantities of waste

**Disposal:** waste disposal, probably by incineration, destruction or landfill.

#### 7.2.5. Waste management

Littering is prohibited at all times. The contractor is responsible for the removal of all waste from site generated through the contractor's activities. The construction works site should have a proper waste collection facility and a disposal system in place. Waste should only be disposed of at a registered facility – this refers to municipal dumps. The latest list of waste sites in the region is available from the Department of Water Affairs, Department of Environmental Affairs and [www.sawic.org.za](http://www.sawic.org.za).

The classification of waste determines handling methods and ultimate disposal of the material. The contractor shall manage hazardous wastes that are anticipated to be generated by his operations as follows:

- Characterise the waste to determine it is general or hazardous
- Obtain and provide an acceptable container with label
- Place hazardous waste material in container
- Inspect the container on a regular basis as prescribed by the contractor's waste management plan
- Track the accumulation time for the waste
- Haul the full container to the disposal site
- Provide documentary evidence of proper disposal of the waste to TFR Environmental Management.

The contractor's Environmental Officer must work in conjunction with the contractor's Safety and Industrial Hygiene personnel to create a hazardous materials management program.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

This program will establish the necessary protocol for proper handling and removal of hazardous material on site.

Information on each hazardous substance must be available to all persons on site in the form of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). Training and education about proper use of MSDS, handling, and disposal of the waste must be provided to all workers handling the waste. The contractor's environmental officer must be informed of all activities that involve the use of hazardous substances to facilitate prompt response in the event of a spill or release.

All hazardous waste must be suitably enclosed, labelled and stored. The storage area must be properly demarcated and cordoned-off as per legislation. General and hazardous waste must be stored in separate bins. Recycling and re-use is mandatory. Under no circumstances is waste, including cleared vegetation, is to be burnt at the construction work site.

The contractor is obliged to control waste generating activities of both Hazardous and non-Hazardous waste by:

- Eliminating waste generation or reducing the total volume,
- Reducing the degree of contamination of waste generated,
- Reclaiming materials otherwise considered waste.

The contractor shall recycle general waste that is anticipated to be generated by its operations as follows:

- Obtain and label recycling containers for:
  - Office waste
  - Aluminium
  - Steel
  - Glass
  - Ferrous metals
  - Non Ferrous metals
  - Waste timber
  - And locate them within temporary office building and trailers
- Establish recycled material collection schedule
- Arrange for full bins to be hauled away

#### 7.2.6. Effluent management

All effluent water from the camp/office sites shall be disposed of in a properly designed and constructed system, situated so as not to adversely affect water courses (streams, rivers, pans dams etc.). Only domestic type waste water shall be allowed to enter the designated system. Any release of contaminated waste water shall be in accordance with applicable water release standards and permits.

### 7.3. VEHICLE & EQUIPMENT REFUELLING

#### 7.3.1. Objective

To eliminate or control fuel and oil spillage at refuelling facilities

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
	REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE:	DATE: 2014/08/01
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

### 7.3.2. Scope

This standard applies to all refuelling, lubrication and oil changing requirements on all vehicles and machinery.

### 7.3.3. Refuelling

The use of engine driven compressors, pumps, air conditioners and arc welders could generate leaks (usually oil) that can accumulate to become spills, which require clean-up. These leaks become more evident if the equipment remains in the same place for an extended period of time. Damaged fuel tanks, fuel hoses, and fuel pumps can be sources of significant fuel leaks. Hydraulic systems can blow gaskets or hoses resulting in large quantities of hydraulic fluid spilled to the ground.

#### 7.3.3.1. Control

No vehicles or machines shall be serviced or refuelled on site except at designated servicing or refuelling locations. No oil or lubricant changes shall be made except at designate locations, unless in case of breakdown or emergency repair. As part of the method statement, the contractor shall submit to TFR, a standard operating procedure for fuelling.

The contractor shall store fuel and oil at a designated area, which shall be banded to contain 110% of the total volume, the bund wall shall be designed or constructed with an impervious layer or liner or paved surface to prevent spillage from entering the ground.

As part of the method statement, the contractor shall provide details of its proposed fuel storage and fuelling facility to the TFR Environmental Officer for approval. The design shall comply with the regulations of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. The Hazardous Substances Act No. 15 of 1973, the Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 and the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, with special reference to the requirements of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations.

#### 7.3.3.2. Spill Response

The contractor shall comply with the regulations of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, the Hazardous Substances Act No. 15 of 1973, the Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 and the Occupational Health and safety Act No. 85 of 1993, when responding to spillage incidences.

The contractor shall provide details for approval by the TFR Environment, Fire and Hazmat Manager of its spill response plan prior to commencing work on site. The plan will show measures to be taken to remove contaminated soils from site and demonstrate complete removal of contamination in the event of spills.

The contractor shall instruct own personnel on the following spill prevention and containment responsibilities:

- Immediately repair all leaks of hydrocarbons or chemicals,
- Take all reasonable means to prevent spills or leaks,
- Do not allow sumps receiving oil or oily water to overflow,
- Prevent storm water runoff from contamination by leaking or spilled drums of oil or chemicals,
- Do not discharge oil or contaminants into storm water or sewer systems.

If the spill occurs on land, the contractor must:

- Immediately stop or reduce the spill,

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	REVISION: 01-00 DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

- Contain the spill,
- Recover the spilled product,
- Remediate the site,
- Implement actions necessary to prevent the spill from contaminating groundwater or off-site surface water,
- Dispose of contaminated material to a location designated thereto and submit disposal certificate to TFR Environment, Fire and Hazmat Manager.

Any spill to water has the potential to disperse quickly; therefore, the spill must be contained immediately using appropriate containment equipment.

If a spill to water occurs, the contractor must:

- Take immediate action to stop or reduce the spill and contain it,
- Complete section 30 Report and Notify the appropriate on-site authorities,
- Implement actions necessary to prevent the spread of the contamination by deploying booms and/or absorbent material,
- Recovery of the spilled product,
- Proper disposal of spilled material.

## 7.4. SPRAY PAINTING & SAND BLASTING

### 7.4.1. Objective

To ensure that all the spray painting and sand blasting on site is conducted in a controlled manner where appropriate measures are taken to prevent paint contamination of the soil and to ensure that sandblasting grit/media is properly contained and disposed of.

### 7.4.2. Scope

Applicable to all spray painting and sandblasting on site.

### 7.4.3. Spray Painting and Sand Blasting

Spray painting and sand blasting should be kept to a minimum. All painting should, as far as practicable, be done before equipment and material is brought on site. Touch-up painting is to be done by hand painting or by an approved procedure. This should form part of the method statement to be submitted to the TFR Environmental Manager for approval.

The relevant contractor will inform his Environmental Officer of when and where the spray painting or sand blasting is to be carried out prior to commencement of work. The Environmental Officer will monitor these activities to ensure that adequate measures are taken to prevent contamination of the soil.

NB: if the area is in confined or high (elevated) areas, a protection plan must be issued for approval.

## 7.5. DUST MANAGEMENT

### 4.5.1. Objective

To prevent/control the generation of dust on the construction site and access roads.

### 4.5.2. Scope

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Contractors (associated with activities such as earthworks, geotechnical surveys, pilling storm water drainage, construction of roads and railways, foundations, brick building, operation workshops, fencing, erecting construction camps and batch plant activities, etc.) shall submit a dust control plan for approval by the TFR Environmental Manager.

### 7.5.3. Management of Dust

Material in transit should be loaded and contained within the load bin of the vehicle in such a way as to prevent any spillage onto the roads and the creation of dust clouds. If necessary, the load bin of the vehicle shall be covered with a tarpaulin to prevent dust.

Dust is to be controlled on unpaved access roads and site roads using sprayed water contractors are responsible for managing dust generated as a result of their activities. The contractor will be responsible for dust control of the entire construction area.

Some dust control measures which are normally applied during construction are presented in this section for inclusion by the contractor in his dust control method statement.

The dust mitigating procedures include the following:

- Limit vehicle speeds on unpaved roads to 20km/h
- Wash paved surfaces within the construction area twice a week
- Minimise haulage distances
- Apply water to gravel roads with a spraying truck when required
- Environmentally friendly soil stabilisers may be used as additional measures to control dust on gravel roads and construction areas
- Construction material being transported by trucks must be suitably moistened or covered to prevent dust generation.
- Strip and store topsoil in separate stockpiles with mounds not exceeding 2meters in height to, among other things, prevent wind-blown dust.
- Minimise disturbances of natural vegetation during right of way construction (e.g. erection of fences) to reduce potential erosion, runoff and air-borne dust.
- Implement a system of reporting excessive dust conditions by construction personnel (as instructed through Environmental Awareness Training)

Water for dust control shall be taken ONLY from approved sources.

## 7.6. STORM WATER & DEWATERING MANAGEMENT

### 7.6.1. Objective

To ensure that storm water and dewatering drainage across the site occurs in a manner that will negate contamination by oils, fuels, litter and other waste to prevent erosion of the construction terrace.

### 7.6.2. Scope

All runoff and dewatering activities.

### 7.6.3. Storm Water and dewatering management

Water is a valuable resource. Both the quality and quantity of the water used by the contractor should be considered in making resource conservation plans.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

Construction activities that may potentially impact on surface water and groundwater are: runoff and percolation; dewatering activities; and miscellaneous liquid wastes associated with construction activities.

In general, construction activities may affect water quality and/or quantity of groundwater and/or surface water of the area.

The contractor shall be aware that, apart from runoff from overburden emplacements and stockpiles, storm water can also be contaminated from batch plants, workshops, vehicle wash-down pads, etc., and that contaminants during construction may include hydrocarbons from fuels and lubricants, sewerage from employee ablutions and excess fertilizer and rehabilitated areas, etc.

The contractor shall take note that discharges to controlled waters such as sea, rivers, and groundwater or to sewerage systems are controlled under South African water Legislation.

#### 7.6.3.1 Surface runoff

Construction activities such as surface grading and excavation will disturb surface areas on site. This will increase the potential for soil erosion and subsequent sediment transport during periods of precipitation runoff or when excavation dewatering is required. Construction activities have a potential to change local surface drainage and sediment transport patterns, site floodplain delineation, and percolation rates into soil.

#### 7.6.3.2 Dewatering

Dewatering during groundwork produces a surface water discharge that will require collection and sedimentation. Dewatering also has a potential to affect groundwater quality and quantity.

#### 7.6.3.3 Management Requirements

Temporary drainage must be established on site during construction period until permanent drainage is in place. Contractors are responsible for maintaining the temporary drainage in their areas. Contractors must provide secondary drainage that prevents erosion.

Contractors must employ good housekeeping in their areas to prevent contamination of drainage water.

The contractor shall clear stagnant water.

Specific water management measures (surface and groundwater) for incorporation by Civil/Earthworks contractors into their EMP's include the following:

The Contractor shall ensure that no contaminated surface water shall flow off-site as a result of Contractor operations. Silt traps shall be constructed to ensure retention of slit on site and cut-off ditches shall be constructed to ensure runoff from the site except at point where silt traps are provided.

If applicable, the Contractor shall be responsible for collection, management and containment within the site boundaries of all the dewatering from all general site preparation activities. The dewatering water shall be contained within the site boundaries by subsequently pumping or routing water to and from sub-areas within the site as the

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

construction activities precede. No discharge/dewatering to off-site land or surface water bodies will be allowed.

On-site drainage shall be accomplished through gravity flow. The surface drainage system shall consist of mild overland slopes, ditches and culverts. The graded areas adjacent to buildings shall be sloped away with a 5% slope. Other areas shall have a minimum slope of 0.2% or otherwise indicated.

Ditches shall be designed to carry a 25-year storm event with velocities in accordance to minimise erosion. Erosion protection shall consist of suitable stabilising surfaces in all ditches.

Culverts shall be designed to ensure passage of the 25-year storm peak runoff flow.

Both structural and non-structural (vegetation) erosion control measures will be designed, Implemented, and properly maintained in accordance with best management practices which will include the following:

Scheduling of activities to minimise the amount of disturbed areas at any one time.

Implementation of re-vegetation as early as feasible.

Limiting construction traffic and/or avoidance thereof on access roads and areas to be graded to the extend feasible at drainage ditches.

Compacting loose soil as soon as possible after excavation, grading and filling.

Using silt fences, geo-textiles, temporary rip-rap, soil stabilisation with gravel, diversionary beams and swales, small sedimentation basins, and gravelled roads to minimise transport of sediment.

Implementing the erosion and sedimentation control plan and ensuring that the construction personnel are familiar with and adhere to.

Managing runoff during construction

The contractor shall be responsible for checking and maintaining all erosion and sedimentation control.

## **7.7. NOISE MANAGEMENT**

### **7.7.1. Objective**

To maintain construction noise at the site within legal limits

### **7.7.2. Scope**

Any noise generated at the construction site.

### **7.7.3. Noise Management**

Keep all equipment in good working order.

Operate equipment within specifications and capacity and don't overload the machines.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

Apply regular maintenance, particularly with regards to lubrication

Operate equipment with appropriate noise abatement accessories, such as sound hoods and ear plugs.

Noise control measures for incorporation by the contractor in its noise control plan shall include the following:

Ensure that the potential noise source will conform to the South African Bureau of Standards recommended code of practice, *SANS 10103:2004*, so that it will not produce excessive and undesirable noise when released.

The entire Contractor's equipment shall be fitted with effective exhaust silencers and shall comply with the South African Bureau of Standards recommended code of practice, *SANS 10103:2004*, for construction plant noise generation.

All the Contractor's vehicles shall be fitted with effective exhaust silencers and shall comply with the Road Traffic Act, (Act 29 of 1989) when any such vehicle is operated on a public road.

If on-site noise control is not effective, protect the victims of noise (e.g. ear-plugs) by ensuring that all noise-related occupational health provisions are met. (Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act 85 of 1993))

## 7.8. PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES

### 7.8.1. Objective

To ensure the protection of archaeological, historical artefacts, or heritage resources discovered during construction activities.

### 7.8.2. Scope

Archaeological, Historical Artefacts, or Heritage resources discovered on or near the site.

### 7.8.3. Archaeological sites

If an artefact on site is uncovered, work in the immediate vicinity shall be stopped immediately. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from removing or damaging any such article and shall immediately upon discovery thereof inform the engineer of such a discovery. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is to be contacted and will appoint an archaeological Consultant. Work may only resume once clearance given in writing by the Archaeologist.

### 7.8.4 Graves and Middens

If a grave or midden is uncovered on site, or discovered before commencement of work, all work in the immediate vicinity of the graves/middens shall be stopped and the engineer be informed of the discovery. The National Monuments Council should be contacted and in the cases of graves, arrangements made for an undertaker to carry out an exhumation and reburial. The undertaker will, together with the National Monuments Council, be responsible for attempts to contact family of the deceased and for the site where the exhumed remains can be re-interred.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

## 7.9. PROTECTION OF LIVESTOCK & GAME

### 7.9.1. Objective

To prevent illegal activities potentially perpetrated by staff and to prevent the killing of any animals trapped in the construction works or discovered on the construction site or surroundings.

### 7.9.2. Scope

Managing the activities of site staff during work and after hours.

### 7.9.3. Poaching of Livestock or Game

On no account shall any hunting or fishing activity of any kind be allowed. This includes setting of traps, or the killing of any animal caught in the construction works.

### 7.9.4 Killing of animals

On no account shall any animal, reptile or bird of any sort be killed, this specifically includes snakes or other creatures considered potentially dangerous discovered on site. If such an animal is discovered on site an appropriately skilled person should be summoned to remove the creature from the site. Consideration should be given to selection and nomination of such person prior to site establishment. If no-one is available, training should be provided to at least two site staff members.

## 7.10. FIRE PREVENTION

### 7.10.1. Objective

To minimise the risk of uncontrolled fires.

### 7.10.2. Scope

All activities on or near the site that could initiate and uncontrolled fire.

### 7.10.3. Fire Control

Fires shall only be allowed in facilities or equipment specially constructed for this purpose. A firebreak shall be cleared and maintained around the perimeter of the camp and office sites. All conditions incorporated in the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be implemented.

## 7.11. SPILLAGE OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

### 7.11.1. Hazardous Spillages Reporting & Records Keeping

In the event of a spillage, the incident will be reported (according to the TFR Occurrence Procedure: IMS PR 014). The investigation report should be copied to the Environmental Manager for record keeping.

Mobile oil clean-up kits must be available for accidental spills. The mobile kit should be available on any vehicle transporting oil containing materials.

In the event of an oil spill, the first priority is to contain the spill. The emergency programme for oil spills, as developed during the Method statement must then be followed. It is preferred that spillages and contaminated areas are treated on site. However, circumstances may necessitate the removal of contaminated soil for treatment – this area must be clearly demarcated and cordoned off.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

Bund walls should be secure from leaks and damage. Oil traps must be pumped out regularly and remain free of debris. Oil taps should be securely closed unless it is necessary for water to be drained from the bund area.

## 7.12. HANDLING & BATCHING OF CONCRETE AND CEMENT

### 7.12.1. Objective

To control cement and concrete batching activities so as to prevent the spillage of cement waste water and potential contamination of soil, groundwater and marine environment (where applicable). To avoid or substantially reduce dust emissions caused by cement and concrete activities on site ensure that no noise nuisance results from batching activities.

### 7.12.2. Scope

Cement and concrete batching activities commonly produce cement-laden (contaminated) runoff, mainly from washing of mixing equipment. The contaminated runoff is alkaline and contains high levels of chromium, which causes leachate that may ultimately contaminate groundwater. Cement contaminated water can also increase the pH level of marine waters and cause detrimental damage to aquatic life.

Fine dust particles containing cement and concrete are pollutants and can cause damage to neighbouring amenities when allowed to spread. Excessive noise during batching may cause stress to employees on site and other people within the construction vicinity.

This standard applies to all cement and concrete batching activities, delivery of ready mix concrete and small scale mechanical & hand mixing of concrete and cement, as well as the washing of equipment used in these activities on construction sites managed by TFR.

### 7.12.3. Handling and batching of concrete and cement

#### 7.12.3.1. Siting

Concrete batching shall only be conducted in demarcated areas which have been approved by the TFR Project Manager. Such areas shall be fitted with a contaminated facility for the collection of cement laden water. This facility shall be bunded and have an impermeable surface protection so as to prevent soil and groundwater contamination.

Drainage of the collection facility will be separated from any infrastructure that contains clean surface runoff. The batching facility will not be placed in areas prone to floods or the generation of stagnant water. Access to the facility will be controlled so as to minimise potential environmental impacts.

#### 7.12.3.2. Handling and Storage

Hand mixing of cement and concrete shall be done on a mortarboard and/or within the bunded area with impermeable surface or concrete slab.

Bulk and bagged cement & concrete additives will be stored in an appropriate facility at least 10meters away from any watercourses, gullies and drains.

Waste water collected in the containment facility shall be left to evaporate. The contractor shall monitor water levels to prevent overflows from the facility. Water can be pumped into sealed drums for temporary storage and must be disposed of as liquid hazardous waste.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

All concrete washing equipment, such as shovels, mixer drums, concrete chutes, etc. shall be done within the washout facility. Water used for washing shall be restricted as far as practically possible.

The contractor shall periodically clean-out hardened concrete from the wash-out facility or concrete mixer, which can either be reused or disposed of as per accepted waste management practices and procedures.

Empty cement and concrete bags, if temporarily stored on site, will be secured with adequate binding material.

Sand and aggregates containing cement will be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust.

#### 7.12.3.3. Disposal

Concrete or Cement or any solid waste materials containing concrete and cement will be disposed of at a registered disposal facility. Where disposal facilities for general waste are utilised, written consent from the relevant municipality must be obtained.

### 7.13. EROSION PREVENTION

#### 7.13.1. Objective

To prevent Soil Erosion

#### 7.13.2. Scope

All bare soil ground areas susceptible to erosion including gravel roads.

#### 7.13.3. Erosion Prevention

All vehicle movements must be along existing roads and tracks. Vehicles should be driven at moderate speeds and within legal limits. Special care should be taken (especially in wet weather) to avoid eroding tracks. A single access track / road is to be used and multiple tracks are to be avoided at all times. In urban areas, access roads should be treated, where necessary, to avoid dust pollution.

Erosion of the access road, which cannot be remedied by simple compaction methods, should be referred to the TFR Infra for further assessment and recommendations. Soil binding agents and gabions are frequent methods used to combat erosion.

### 7.14. REHABILITATION

#### 7.14.1. Objective

To ensure that all areas affected by the project are appropriately rehabilitated and re-vegetated in a manner congruent with the surrounding biophysical environment. The prevention of spread of alien invasive species.

#### 7.14.2. Scope

All areas affected by the project including lay down areas.

#### 7.14.3. Rehabilitation

Contractors shall rehabilitate their lay-down area/s upon completion of work on site. A rehabilitation plan will be submitted to the Construction Manager for approval at least six weeks before completion. The following are critical issues to be included in the rehabilitation plan:

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	REVISION: 01-00 DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) - 2014/001

Details of soil preparation procedures including proposed fertilizers or other chemicals being considered for use.

A list of plant species that will be used in the rehabilitation process. Note these should be indigenous species, and preferably species that are endemic to the area. The assistance of an appropriately qualified Botanist should be sought in developing the list.

Procedures for watering the planted areas (frequency of watering, methodology proposed etc.)

An indication of the monitoring procedures that will be put in place to ensure the successful establishment of the plants ( duration and frequency of monitoring, proposed criteria for declaring rehabilitation as being successful)

Procedures for the prevention of establishment and spread of alien invasive species.

#### **7.15. SOCIO CULTURAL ISSUES**

In the event that private property is damaged, it must be reported immediately to TFR and the landowner(s). Damage must be repaired to the satisfaction of the landowner (written proof of satisfaction must be obtained). Records of any complaints should be kept.

Local communities must be treated with the utmost respect and courtesy at all times. Infringement of their rights is strictly forbidden.

Stock, crops or activities on the surrounding private property should not be interfered with or disturbed. Wandering around the properties is not permissible (remain within the permitted working areas).

A list of the property owner's names, addresses and telephone numbers must be established and kept updated. A plan of action should be drawn up with the property owners. In case of an emergency (veld fire, vegetation problems etc.) The Contractor's contact names and telephone numbers must be given to these landowners.

The culture and lifestyles of the communities living in close proximity to the work sites must be respected.

Removal (pilfering) of agricultural products (sugar cane, fruit, vegetables, stock, firewood, poaching etc.) is prohibited. Receipts must be obtained for any merchandise purchased or received from land- owners (i.e. for meat, vegetables, wood).

Vehicles must be driven carefully in hazardous road conditions (sharp bends, narrow roads, bad weather, children playing on or near the road, domestic animals on or near the road etc.). Vehicle movement should be kept to a minimum during rain to avoid damage to access and farm roads.

Tribal graves, archaeological sites and sites of historical interest in close proximity to work sites are to be treated with respect and protected.

No firewood is to be collected except with the written consent of the landowner.

A register must be maintained of all complaints or queries received as well as action taken.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Insure that affected property owners are informed of planned TFR activities on their land.

No off-road travelling is permitted in environmentally sensitive areas (Karoo, fynbos, coastal dunes, vleis and wetlands etc.).

## **7.16. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS TRAINING**

### **7.16.1. Objective**

Environmental Management – Protecting the environment from the effects of construction by making personnel aware of sensitive environmental resources.

Regulatory Compliance – complying with requirements contained in project – specific permit conditions, also complying with requirements in the regional and local regulations.

Problem recognition and communication – training personnel to recognise potential environmental, i.e. spills, and communicate the problem to the proper person for solution.

Liability control – non-compliance with regulatory requirements can lead to personal and corporate liability.

### **7.16.2. Scope**

All Personnel on the construction site.

### **7.16.3. Environmental Awareness training**

An Environmental Awareness Program is considered a necessary part of Construction Environmental Management Plan for the project. Training of the appropriate construction personnel will help ensure that all environmental regulations and requirements are followed to be defined in the relevant Method Statement to be prepared by the Contractor.

All individuals on the Project Construction site will need to have a minimum awareness of environmental requirements and responsibilities. However, not all need to have a degree of awareness. The required degree of knowledge is greatest for personnel in the Safety, Health, and Environmental sections and the least for the manual personnel.

The Contractor shall keep a record of all the environmental related training of the personnel.

## **8. DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor must produce a method statement.

## **9. RECORDS**

All documents generated in terms of this standard will be classes as records and retained for the life of the project.

## PART 4: AFFECTED PROPERTY

Core clause 11.2(2) states

"Affected Property is property which

- Is affected by the work of the *Contractor* or used by the *Contractor* in Providing the Service
- is in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in."

In Contract Data, reference has been made to this Part 4 of the contract for the location of the Affected Property.

### 1. Description of the Site and its surroundings

#### 1.1. General description

The contract area will be all track owned, or maintained, by Transnet Freight Rail country wide, in addition to neighbouring countries. The Contractor may be required to work in areas where varying degrees and types of security situations are prevailing such as may occur in remote rural areas through to densely populated metropolitan areas. The railway tracks are located in areas of varying horizontal and vertical dimensions of the land surface. In some areas, tracks fall in deep cuttings as well as in high embankments.

#### 1.2. Existing buildings, structures, and plant & machinery on the Site

There are fixed assets that are situated alongside the linear state of the railway infrastructure. These structures are but not limited to; bridges, platforms, culverts and track side components. The Contractor shall ensure that all the works being carried out does not deform the existing structures.

#### 1.3. Subsoil information

The project at hand does not interfere with the formation or earthworks. Should there be a need to work on the formation; the employer shall supply the contractor with relevant information.

#### 1.4. Hidden services

There are underground services that were previously erected and the as-built data to locate such services will be utilised. There are situations where the as-built data cannot be traced and in such situations, activities must be carried out with caution. During the execution phases of the project, there is a possibility of disruption of such hidden services. These services include conduits (oil, water and sewage), electrical cables and any other structure that may be present. The employer shall inform the contractor through a baseline risk assessment of any possibilities in anticipation.

### **1.5. Other reports and publicly available information**

The Employer shall provide all the standard layouts/drawings for all the turnouts where sleepers are to be replaced. The Employer will also provide maps, locations, reports and designs as and when required.